

PROJECT MANUAL  
FOR  
FY2024 OLIVER CREEK BANK STABILIZATION



City of Lakeland  
November 2023

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## **SECTION I:            **BID DOCUMENTS, CONTRACTS, FORMS, AND CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT****

Advertisement for Bid	AB-1 -- AB-2
Instruction to Bidders	IB-1 -- IB-9
Bid Form	BF-1 -- BF-4
Bid Schedule	BS-1 -- BS-2
Standard Bid Bond	BB-1 -- BB-2
Standard Agreement Between Owner and Contractor	SFA-1 -- SFA-6
Standard Performance Bond	C-610-1 --C-610-3
Standard Payment Bond	C-615A
Drug-Free Workplace Affidavit	DA-1
Standard General Conditions	C700-1 -- C700-65
Standard Supplementary Conditions	SSC-1 -- SSC-13

## **SECTION II:            **BIDDING AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS****

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	
Summary of Work	01010
General Construction Requirements	01100
Project Coordination	01200
Submittals	01340
Temporary Facilities	01505
Measurement and Payment Procedures	01650
Contract Closeout	01750
SPECIAL PROVISIONS	
Special Provisions	01810
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS	
Temporary Traffic Control	01551
Erosion and Sediment Control	02115
Clearing and Grubbing	02230
Storm Sewers and Culverts	02632
Curb Gutter Sidewalk	02770
Seeding Restoration	02835
Portland Cement Concrete	03050
Concrete Reinforcement	03200
Project Installation Standards	Appendix A

STANDARD  
ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS  
FOR  
FY24 OLIVER CREEK BANK STABILIZATION  
FOR  
CITY OF LAKELAND  
LAKELAND, TENNESSEE

Notice is hereby given, pursuant to Tennessee Statute Section 16-19-104, the City of Lakeland, Tennessee, will receive sealed bids until 2:00 p.m., local Time, November 14, 2023, for the following:

---

FY24 OLIVER CREEK BANK STABILIZATION

---

Bids must be in one sealed envelope with statement thereon "BID ENCLOSED, FY24 OLIVER CREEK BANK STABILIZATION" and be submitted to the receptionist at the City of Lakeland, Tennessee 10001 U.S. Highway 70, at or before the above stated time. Bids will be opened publicly, read aloud, and tabulated by the City Manager, or his or her Designee, at the above stated time and place, unless an alternative site is designated in writing prior to the time of Bid Opening. No bid may be withdrawn for a period of thirty (30) days after the date set for opening thereof. The City of Lakeland, Tennessee reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive any informalities or technicalities in the bidding; provided, however, that any bid received after the time specified or without accompanying Bid Guaranty, as stated below, will not be considered.

Bidding Documents, including specifications, are currently available from the City of Lakeland Tennessee, 10001 U.S. Highway No. 70, Lakeland Tennessee or at [www.lakelandtn.gov](http://www.lakelandtn.gov).

A Bid Guaranty in the form of a properly executed Bid Bond payable to the City in the amount of not less than 5% of the total base bid amount must accompany each bid. Pursuant to T.S. 12-4-201, in lieu of a Bid Bond, the following securities or cash may be substituted at the percentage rate required for such bond: United States treasury bond or general obligation bond or certificates of deposit irrevocably pledged from a state or national bank having its principle office in Tennessee or a state or federal saving and loan association having its principal office in Tennessee, or any state or national banks or state or federal savings and loans associations that has its principal office located outside of Tennessee and that maintains a branch in this state, or a letter of credit or cash. The successful Bidder will be required to execute an Agreement with the City, in the form supplied in the bidding documents, within thirty (30) days after Notice of Award is issued. The Notice of Award shall serve as notice that the Agreement is ready for execution. The Bid Guaranty shall be forfeited as liquidated damages if the Bidder fails to execute the Agreement within thirty (30) days after such Notice is issued or fails to provide proper Bond or other form of Guaranty, as approved. The Bid Guaranty, if a Bid Bond, shall be executed by a surety or guarantee company authorized

to do business in Tennessee. The Attorney-in-Fact who executes the Bond on behalf of the surety shall affix a certified and current copy of its Power of Attorney from the surety. No other type of Bid Guaranty will be accepted. The City may proceed against a Bid Guaranty unless either: a) the Agreement has been executed by Contractor and Performance, and Labor and Material Payment Bonds have been furnished, as required; or, b) the specified time has elapsed so that Bids may be withdrawn; or, c) the Bid has been rejected.

Notice is hereby given that preference will be granted to Tennessee contractors, subcontractors, laborers, and materials, supplies, equipment, machinery, and provisions produced, manufactured, supplied, or grown in Tennessee, as required by Tennessee Statute Section 12-4-121 et seq.

A PreBid Conference will be held at 11:00 a.m., Local Time, November 9, 2023, at Lakeland City Hall. A site tour may be held to review the Project following this conference. Contact for this Project is Paul Posey, Staff Engineer, at (901) 867-5401 or pposey@lakelandtn.org.

Attendance in the Pre-Bid Conference is not mandatory for Contractors who wish to be considered qualified and/or responsible

---

Michael Walker  
City Manager

Publish:       November 3, 2023  
                  November 8, 2023

STANDARD  
INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1. DEFINED TERMS.

1.1 Terms used in these Instructions to Bidders have the meanings assigned to them in the Standard General Conditions, as modified by the Supplementary Conditions unless otherwise stated herein.

1.2 Certain additional terms used in these Instructions to Bidders have the meanings indicated below which are applicable to both the singular and plural thereof.

A. Bidder: One who submits a bid directly to the City.

B. Successful Bidder and/or Contractor: This term means the qualified, responsible, and responsive Bidder, as determined by the City, who has submitted the lowest bid, and to whom the City has awarded the Contract.

C. Bid Documents: Prior to award of the contract, all documents in the Bid Package are considered "Bid Documents." This includes the Advertisement for Bid, Instructions to Bidders, Bid Forms, Bond Forms, Sample Agreement, Standard General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, Technical Specifications, drawings, etc. Bid Documents also include any addenda issued prior to the opening of the bids.

D. Contract Documents: Following the award of the contract, contract documents shall include those documents listed above in "C." -- with the exception of the Advertisement for Bid, Bid Bond and the Instructions to Bidders; the executed performance and payment bonds; change orders; and, all written agreements and/or written documents executed between the City and Contractor.

2. COPIES OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS.

2.1 Complete sets of Bidding Documents, which include the Advertisement for Bids, these Instructions to Bidders, Bid Form, Bid Bond, Contract Documents, and Addenda, may be obtained from the City of Lakeland, Engineering Office, 10001, U.S. Highway 70, Lakeland, Tennessee 38002.

2.2 Complete sets of Bidding Documents must be used in preparing Bids; the City assumes no responsibility to Bidders for errors or misinterpretations, including those resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Bidding Documents.

2.3 The City, and/or its agent, in making copies of Bidding Documents available on the above terms, does so only for the purpose of obtaining Bids on the Work and does not confer a license or grant for any other use.

### 3. QUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDERS.

3.1 Pre-qualification Requirements: Attendance at the Pre-Bid Conference may be considered by the City in determining a Bidder's qualifications. Consult Section 5 below.

3.2 Post Bid Qualifications: To demonstrate qualifications to perform the Work, each Bidder must be prepared to submit within five (5) days of Owner's request written evidence demonstrating Bidder's responsibility, including, but not limited to, matters such as financial data and previous experience. Each Bid will be considered a warrant of Bidder's qualification to do business in this state. Proof of such qualifications may be required upon five (5) days notice.

3.3 Bidding Preferences: Pursuant to T.S. 12-4-802 whenever the lowest responsible and responsive bidder on a public construction project in this state is a resident of another state which is contiguous to Tennessee and which allows a preference to a resident contractor of that state, a like reciprocal preference is allowed to the lowest responsible and responsive bidder on such project who is either a resident of this state or is a resident of another state which does not allow for a preference to a resident contractor of that state.

3.4 Responsible and Responsive Bidders: Pursuant to TS 12-4-801, a responsible bidder means a person who has the capacity in all respects to perform fully the contract requirements, and the integrity and reliability which will assure good faith performance and; and Responsive Bidder means a person who has submitted a bid which confirms in all material respects to all document, whether attached or incorporate by reference, utilized for soliciting bids.

### 4. PRE-BID CONFERENCE.

A Pre-bid Conference will be held at the time and place stated in the "Advertisement for Bid." Attendance at the Pre-bid Conference is not mandatory.

The purpose of the Conference is to review project requirements and provide bidders an opportunity to visit the project site to make their own determination of existing conditions.

Minutes will be taken of the Pre-bid Conference, and thereafter consulted as a bidding document.

### 5. EXAMINATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND SITE.

5.1 Before submitting a Bid, each Bidder must do at least the following:

- A. Examine the Bidding Documents thoroughly;
- B. Visit the site to become familiar with local conditions that may in any manner affect cost progress, or performance of the Work;

- C. Become familiar with federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations that may in any manner affect cost, progress, or performance of the work; and
- D. Study and carefully correlate Bidder's observations with the Bidding Documents.

5.2 Reference is made to the Supplementary Conditions, for the identification of those reports of investigations and tests of subsurface and latent physical conditions at the site or otherwise affecting cost, progress, or performance of the work which has/have been relied upon by Engineer in preparing the Drawings and Specifications. The City will provide copies of such reports for review to any Bidder requesting them (if applicable). These reports are not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness. Before submitting a Bid each Bidder will, at its own expense, make such additional investigations and tests as the Bidder may deem necessary to determine the time, price, and other terms and conditions of the Contract Documents.

5.3 On request the City will provide each Bidder access to the site to conduct such investigations and tests as each Bidder deems necessary for submission of his Bid. The City may require any Bidder desiring access to execute an appropriate release form.

5.4 The lands upon which the work is to be performed, right-of-way for access thereto and other lands designated for use by Contractor in performing the work are identified in the Supplementary Conditions, Special Provisions, and/or Drawings.

5.5 The submission of a Bid will constitute an incontrovertible representation by the Bidder that: Bidder has read and understands the Bidding Documents and the Bid is made in accordance therewith; Bidder has visited the site and become familiar with the local conditions under which the work is to be performed; Bidder assumes responsibility for estimating properly the difficulties and costs of successfully performing the work; Bidder has complied with every requirement of these instructions; and that the Bidding Documents are sufficient in scope and detail to indicate and convey an understanding of all terms and conditions for performance of the Work.

## 6. AVAILABILITY OF LANDS.

6.1 Access to private property required by Contractor for staging areas, temporary facilities or other uses in addition to those identified in the Bidding or Contract Documents shall be obtained and paid for by Contractor. Such costs are to be considered incidental to the Contract and merged with Bid Items described and are to be provided without additional compensation to Contractor.

## 7. INTERPRETATIONS.

All questions about the meaning or intent of the Bidding Documents shall be submitted to Engineer in writing. Replies will be issued by Addenda mailed or delivered to all parties recorded by Engineer as having received the Bidding Documents. Questions received less than ten (10) days

prior to the date for opening the Bids will not be answered. Only questions answered by formal written Addenda will be binding. Oral interpretations, clarifications, or comments are not binding upon the City, and do not serve to amend, modify, or in any way change the basic Bidding Documents, and shall be relied upon by Bidder at his own risk.

8. BID GUARANTY.

8.1 A Bid Guaranty in the form of a properly executed Bid Bond payable to the City in the amount of not less than 5% of the total base bid amount must accompany each bid. Pursuant to T.S. 12-4-201, in lieu of a Bid Bond, the following securities or cash may be substituted at the percentage rate required for such bond: United States treasury bond or general obligation bond or certificates of deposit irrevocably pledged from a state or national bank having its principle office in Tennessee or a state or federal saving and loan association having its principal office in Tennessee, or any state or national banks or state or federal savings and loans associations that has its principal office located outside of Tennessee and that maintains a branch in this state, or a letter of credit or cash. The successful Bidder will be required to execute an Agreement with the City, in the form supplied in the bidding documents, within thirty (30) days after Notice of Award is issued. The Notice of Award shall serve as notice that the Agreement is ready for execution. The Bid Guaranty shall be forfeited as liquidated damages if the Bidder fails to execute the Agreement within thirty (30) days after such Notice is issued, or fails to provide proper Bond or other form of Guaranty, as approved. The Bid Guaranty, if a Bid Bond, shall be executed by a surety or guarantee company authorized to do business in Tennessee. The Attorney-in-Fact who executes the Bond on behalf of the surety shall affix a certified and current copy of its Power of Attorney from the surety. No other type of Bid Guaranty will be accepted. The City may proceed against a Bid Guaranty unless either: a) the Agreement has been executed by Contractor and Performance, and Labor and Material Payment Bonds have been furnished, as required; or, b) the specified time has elapsed so that Bids may be withdrawn; or, c) the Bid has been rejected. .

8.2 The Bid Guaranty of the Successful Bidder will not be released unless and until such Bidder has executed the Agreement and furnished the required contract Bond(s). If the successful Bidder fails to execute and deliver the Agreement and furnish the required Contract Bonds within thirty (30) days of the Notice of Award, or fails to proceed with the performance of the Contract, the City may annul the Notice of Award and the Bid Guaranty of that Bidder will be forfeited as liquidated damages, it being agreed that exact damages are difficult or impossible to calculate, and the Bid Guaranty amount is the best estimate.

9. CONTRACT TIME.

The number of days within which, or the date by which, the Work is to be completed (the Contract Time) is set forth in the Bid Form and will be included in the Agreement.

10. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES.

Provisions for liquidated damages are to be set forth in the Agreement.



## 11. MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT.

11.1 The materials, products, and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard or required function, dimension, appearance, and quality to be met by any proposed substitution.

11.2 Materials containing asbestos will not be accepted.

11.3 No substitution will be considered unless written request for approval has been submitted by the Bidder on an appropriate form, and has been received by the Engineer or the City's designated agent at least TEN (10) DAYS prior to the date for receipt of bids. Each such request shall include the name of the material or equipment for which it is to be substituted and a complete description of the proposed substitute including drawings, cuts, performance and test data, and any other information necessary for an evaluation. A statement setting forth any changes in other materials, equipment, or work that incorporation of the substitute would require, shall be included. The burden of proof of the merit and adequacy of a proposed substitute is upon the Bidder. The decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution by the Engineer or the City's designated agent will be final.

If any proposed substitution is approved, such approval will be described in an addendum. Bidders shall not rely upon approvals made in any other manner.

11.4 When generic parameters for performance and/or appearance are specified, those materials which comply with specifics as delineated do not require a written request for approval. They must be capable of withstanding specification comparison, however, at the time of product data and shop drawing submittal.

12.5 Pursuant to T.S. 12-4-121, "Preference is hereby given to materials, supplies, equipment, machinery, and provisions produced, manufactured, supplied or grown in Tennessee, quality being equal to articles offered by the competitors outside of the State."

## 12. SUBCONTRACTORS, ETC.

12.1 If required by the City, the identity of certain Subcontractors and other persons and organizations shall be submitted to the City in advance of the Notice of Award. The apparent Successful Bidder, and any other Bidder so requested by the City, will within seven (7) days after the day of the Bid opening, submit to the City a list of names and addresses of all Subcontractors and other persons and organizations whom Bidder proposes will furnish material and/or equipment for the Work. Such list shall be accompanied by an experience statement with pertinent information as to similar projects and other evidence of qualification for each Subcontractor, person, and organization if requested by the City. If the City or Engineer after due investigation has reasonable objection to any proposed Subcontractor, or other person, or organization, the City may, before giving the Notice of Award, request the apparent Successful Bidder to submit an acceptable substitute without an increase in Bid price. If the apparent Successful Bidder declines to make any such substitution and the Agreement is not awarded to such Bidder for that reason, the Bidder's

refusal will not constitute grounds for forfeiting the Bid Guaranty. Any Subcontractor, other person, or organization so listed and to whom the City or Engineer does not make written objections prior to giving of the Notice of Award will be deemed acceptable to the Owner and Engineer.

### 13. BID FORM

13.1 The Bid Form is included with the Bidding Documents. Bidders shall bid all schedules and alternates (if any) as set forth in the Bid Form.

13.2 Bid Forms must be completed in ink or by typewriter. Corrections must be initialed by the Bidder. The Bid price of each item on the form must be stated in words and numerals; in case of a conflict, words will take precedence.

13.3 Bids by corporations or limited liability companies must be executed in the business entity's name by the president or a vice-president (or other officer or member accompanied by evidence of authority to sign), and the signature attested to by an authorized officer or member. The business entity's address and state of incorporation shall be shown below the signature.

13.4 Bids by partnerships must be executed in the partnership name and signed by a partner, whose title must appear under the signature. The official address of the partnership must be shown below the signature.

13.5 All names must be typed or printed below the signature.

13.6 The bid shall contain an acknowledgment of receipt of all Addenda (the numbers of which shall be filled in on the Bid Form). Failure to acknowledge receipt of Addenda shall not constitute an adjustment of the Contract Price provided on the Bid Form.

13.7 The address to which communications regarding the Bid are to be directed must be shown.

13.8 All items which are not specifically referred to in the Bid Form but are included in the plans or specifications are to be considered incidental to the performance of the major work described and shall be constructed as indicated on the plans or called for in the specifications without additional remuneration.

### 14. SUBMISSION OF BIDS.

14.1 Bids shall be submitted not later than the time and at the place indicated in the Advertisement for Bids and shall be included in an opaque sealed envelope, marked with the Project title and name and address of the Bidder and accompanied by the Bid Guaranty and other required documents. If the Bid is sent through the mail or other delivery system, the sealed envelope shall be enclosed in a separate envelope with the notation "BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof. All bidding information shall be included in the sealed envelope.

**14.2 Contractors' Licenses, Bids** Contractors and electrical, plumbing, and HVAC subcontractors who do jobs costing \$25,000 or more must be licensed by the state (T.C.A. § 62-6-102, T.C.A. § 62-6-111). Officials issuing a permit or work order to an unlicensed contractor are guilty of a Class A misdemeanor (T.C.A. § 62-6-120). The name, license number, license expiration date, and classification of contractors applying to bid on jobs must appear on the bid envelope when the bid is more than \$25,000. If the bid is less than \$25,000, only the name of the contractor must appear on the outside of the envelope. Upon opening the envelope, if the bid exceeds \$25,000, the bid is automatically disqualified (T.C.A. § 62-6-119(b)). The name of a prime contractor who does electrical, plumbing, heating, ventilation, and air conditioning must appear on the outside of the envelope. Failure of a bidder to comply voids the bid, and it may not be opened. It is a Class A misdemeanor for any person to disregard the above requirements. Municipalities may not impose additional licensing requirements on state-licensed contractors (T.C.A. § 62-6-111(i)(2)(c)). T.C.A. § 62-6-137, however, allows municipalities to require a permit bond for contractors to ensure that the contractor complies with applicable laws and ordinances. Approving the permit bond program requires a two-thirds vote of the governing body.

15. MODIFICATION AND WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS.

15.1 Bids may be modified or withdrawn by an appropriate document duly executed (in the same manner that a Bid must be executed) and delivered to the place where Bids are to be submitted at any time prior to the opening of Bids.

15.2 If, within twenty-four (24) hours after Bids are opened, any bidder files a duly signed written notice with the City and promptly thereafter demonstrates to the satisfaction of the City that there was a material and substantial mistake in the preparation of his Bid, that Bidder may withdraw its Bid and the Bid Guaranty will be returned. Thereafter, that Bidder will be disqualified from further bidding on the Work.

16. OPENING OF BIDS.

Bids will be opened publicly and read aloud. An abstract of the bid schedule will be made available after the opening of Bids.

17. BIDS TO REMAIN EFFECTIVE.

All Bids not modified or withdrawn as provided in Section 16, shall remain effective for thirty (30) days after the day of the Bid opening, but the Owner may, in its sole discretion, release any Bid and return the Bid Guaranty prior to that date.

18. AWARD OF CONTRACT.

18.1 The City reserves the right to reject any and all Bids; to waive any and all irregularities or informalities; to negotiate specific contract terms not inconsistent with the

Advertisement for Bids, with the Successful Bidder; and to disregard all nonconforming, nonresponsive, unbalanced, or conditional Bids. Discrepancies between words and numerals will be resolved in favor of words. Discrepancies between the indicated sum of any column of numerals and the correct sum thereof will be resolved in favor of the correct sum.

18.2 A Bidder shall bid all schedules and alternates (if any) as set forth in the Bid Form. The City reserves the right in awarding the Agreement to consider the competency, responsibility, and suitability of the Bidder, as well as the amounts of the various bids. The Work, therefore, may not necessarily be awarded to the low bidder.

18.3 In evaluating Bids, the Owner reserves the right to limit the scope of the project to the monies available for the project.

18.4 The Owner may consider, among other things, the qualifications and experience of Subcontractors and other persons and organizations who are proposed to furnish material or equipment for the Work; operating costs; maintenance considerations; performance data; and guarantees of materials and equipment.

18.5 The Owner may conduct such investigations as it deems necessary to assist in the evaluation of any Bid and to establish the responsibility, qualification, and financial ability of the Bidders, proposed Subcontractors, and other persons and organizations proposed to do the Work in accordance with the Bidding Documents.

18.6 If the Agreement is to be awarded, it will be to the lowest Bidder who is determined qualified and responsible in the sole discretion and best interest of the City. The low bid shall be determined based upon an evaluation of the Total Base Bid. The City reserves the right to accept or reject alternates in any order or combination; and to accept or reject any schedule or all schedules.

If the low bid is to be awarded in any other manner, applicable laws must be consulted and the above paragraphs must be modified.

18.7 If the Agreement is to be awarded, the Owner will give the Successful Bidder a Notice of Award within thirty (30) Days after the day of the Bid opening.

## 19. PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS AND INSURANCE CERTIFICATES.

The General and Supplementary Conditions set forth the City's requirements as to Performance and Payment Bonds and Insurance Certificate(s). When the Successful Bidder delivers the executed Agreement to the Owner, it shall be accompanied by the required Bonds and Insurance Certificate(s).

19.1 Pursuant to T.S. 12-4-201, no contract shall be let for any public work in this state, by any city, county or state authority, until the contractor shall have first executed a good and solvent bond to the effect that the contractor will pay for all the labors and materials used by the contractor, or any immediate or remote subcontractor under the contractor, in such contract, in lawful money of

the United States. The bond to be so given shall be for twenty-five (25%) of the contract price on all contracts in excess of one hundred thousand dollars (\$100,000). Where advertisement is made, the condition of the bond shall be stated in advertisement; provided that T.S. 12-4-201 shall not apply to contracts of one hundred thousand dollars (\$100,000) or less.

20. SIGNING OF AGREEMENT.

When the City gives a Notice of Award to the Successful Bidder, it will be accompanied by one (1) unsigned counterpart of the Agreement and the Performance and Payment Bonds. Within thirty (30) days thereafter, Contractor shall comply with the conditions precedent in the Notice of Award. Within ten (10) days thereafter, the City will deliver one (1) fully signed counterpart to Contractor. The City will deliver one signed copy of the Agreement within the project manual.

Notes:

Revised 10.11.09 paragraph 14.1 and 14.2

EXHIBIT "A"  
STANDARD  
BID FORM

PROJECT IDENTIFICATION: City of Lakeland, Tennessee  
Project Description: FY24 Oliver Creek Bank Stabilization

THIS BID SUBMITTED TO: City of Lakeland, Tennessee  
10001 U.S. Highway 70  
Lakeland, Tennessee 38002

1. The undersigned Bidder proposes and agrees, if this Bid is accepted, to enter into an Agreement with the City in the form included in the Bidding Documents and to substantially complete all Work as specified or indicated in the Bidding Documents for the Contract Price by March 22, 2024, and completed and ready for final payment not later than March 29, 2024, in accordance with the Bidding Documents.
2. Bidder accepts all of the terms and conditions of the Advertisement for Bids and Instructions to Bidders, including without limitation those dealing with the disposition of Bid Guaranty. This Bid will remain effective for thirty (30) days after the day of Bid opening. Bidder will sign the Agreement and submit the Bonds and other documents required by the Bidding Documents within thirty (30) days after the date of the City's Notice of Award.
3. Notice that preferences will be granted pursuant to Tennessee Statutes is hereby acknowledged.
4. In submitting this Bid, Bidder represents, as more fully set forth in the Bidding Documents, that:
  - A. Bidder has examined copies of all the Bidding Documents and of the following addenda (receipt of all which is hereby acknowledged):  

Addendum No. _____	Dated _____
Addendum No. _____	Dated _____
  - B. Bidder has examined the site and locality where the work is to be performed, the federal, state, and local Laws and Regulations, and the conditions affecting cost, progress, or performance of the work and has made such independent investigations as Bidder deems necessary;

- C. This Bid is genuine and not made in the interest of or on behalf of any undisclosed person, firm, corporation, or other business entity. Bidder has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other Bidder to submit a false or sham Bid. Bidder has not solicited or induced any person, firm, or a corporation to refrain from bidding. Bidder has not sought by collusion to obtain for itself any advantage over any other Bidder or against the City.
  - D. Each bidder and each person signing on behalf of any bidder certifies, and in the case of a joint bid each party thereto certifies as to its organization, under penalty of perjury, that to the best of its knowledge and belief that each bidder is not on the list created pursuant to Tennessee Statute 12-12-106
5. Bidder is bidding all schedules, alternates, if any, and will complete the Work for unit price(s) stated on the attached bid schedule based on materials actually furnished and installed and services actually provided. The Bid is summarized below on the basis of estimated quantities:

TOTAL BASE BID, IN NUMERALS: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

TOTAL BASE BID, IN WORDS: \_\_\_\_\_ DOLLARS.

- 7. Bidder agrees that the work for the City will be as provided above.
- 8. Bidder accepts the provisions of the Bidding Documents as to liquidated damages in the event of failure to complete the work on time, unless otherwise stated as provided below. Bidder agrees that such liquidated damages are not a penalty and that the amount provided is as close an estimate as possible to actual damages. Any exceptions or objections to this provision are stated in writing and attached hereto by Bidder.
- 9. The following documents are attached to and made a condition of this Bid:
  - A. Required Bid Guaranty in the form of a Bid Bond. (Unless otherwise provided by the City.)
  - B. Itemized Bid Schedule.
- 10. Communications concerning this Bid shall be addressed to:

Address of Bidder: \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

11. The terms used in this Bid are defined in and have the meanings assigned to them in the General Conditions, except as provided in the Supplementary Conditions and Bidding Documents.

Submitted on \_\_\_\_\_, 2023.

Bidder is bidding as a \_\_\_\_\_ (Insert Resident or Non-Resident)

IF BIDDER IS:

AN INDIVIDUAL

By: \_\_\_\_\_ (seal)  
(Individual's Name)

doing business as: \_\_\_\_\_

Business Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Phone Number: \_\_\_\_\_

A PARTNERSHIP

By: \_\_\_\_\_ (seal)  
(Firm's Name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(General Partner)

Business Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Phone Number: \_\_\_\_\_



A CORPORATION OR LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY

By: \_\_\_\_\_ (seal)  
(Corporation's or Limited Liability Company's Name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(State of Incorporation or Organization)

By: \_\_\_\_\_ (seal)

(Title)

(Seal)

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_

Business Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Phone Number: \_\_\_\_\_

A JOINT VENTURE

By: \_\_\_\_\_ (seal)  
(Name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Address)

By: \_\_\_\_\_ (seal)  
(Name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Address)

(Each joint venturer must sign. The manner of signing for each individual, partnership, and corporation that is a party to the joint venture should be in the manner indicated above.)

**BID SCHEDULE  
FY2023 OLIVER CREEK BANK STABILIZATION**

BID DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

COMPANY NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

Contractor shall furnish and install items as shown on the Drawings or called for in the Specifications. All costs not included in the schedule that are necessary to provide a complete, functional project as depicted in the Drawings and Specifications are to be considered incidental and merged with costs of other related bid items.

LS = Lump Sum    R&R = Remove and Replace    LF = Linear Feet    F&I = Furnish and Install  
SY = Square Yard    CY = Cubic Yard    EA = Each    Ton = Ton    LB = Pounds

**Schedule A**

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	UNIT COST	TOTAL COST
1	Mobilization	LS	1		
2	Clearing and Grubbing	LS	1		
3	R&R Concrete Driveway	SY	21		
4	R&R Fence	LF	49		
5	F&I Stream Diversion	LS	1		
6	F&I Silt Fence	LF	52		
7	F&I Construction Exit	EA	1		
8	F&I Tree Protection Fence	LF	50		
9	F&I Scourlok™	LS	1		
10	F&I Pyrawall™	LS	1		
11	F&I Select Backfill	CY	100		
12	F&I Bermuda Sod	SY	345		
				Total Bid Schedule A	

**Total Base Bid :** \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$ \_\_\_\_\_).

STANDARD  
BID BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, the undersigned, as Principal, and \_\_\_\_\_ as Surety, are hereby held and firmly bound, unto the City of Lakeland, Tennessee a Municipal Corporation as OWNER, in the penal sum of \_\_\_\_\_ Dollar(s) (\$\_\_\_\_\_) for the payment of which, well and truly to be made, we hereby jointly and severally bind ourselves, successors and assigns, which represents five percent (5%) of the Principal's Total Base Bid.

The Condition of the above obligation is such that whereas the Principal has submitted to the City of Lakeland, Tennessee a certain BID, whereby it has offered to enter into an Agreement in writing with OWNER, for FY2024 Oliver Creek Bank Stabilization.

NOW, THEREFORE,

A. If said BID shall be rejected; or,

B. If said BID shall be accepted and the Principal shall execute and deliver the Agreement to OWNER within thirty (30) days after Notice of Award (which shall constitute presentation of the Agreement to the Principal for the purpose of execution) and shall furnish Guarantors as provided in the Bidding Documents for this Project for Principal's faithful performance of said Agreement and for the payment of all persons performing labor or furnishing materials in connection therewith, and shall otherwise proceed with the performance of said Agreement, then this obligation shall be void, otherwise the same shall remain in full force and effect and OWNER may proceed against the BOND. It is expressly understood and agreed, however, that the liability of Surety for any and all claims hereunder shall, in no event, exceed the penal amount of this obligation as herein stated.

The Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligations of said Surety and its BOND shall be in no way impaired or affected by an extension of the time within which the OWNER may accept such BID, to a maximum of ninety (90) days after its submission to OWNER; and said Surety does hereby waive notice of any such extension.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Principal and the Surety have hereunto set their hands and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seals to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their proper officers, this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2023.



STANDARD FORM OF  
AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

THIS AGREEMENT is made between the City of Lakeland, hereinafter referred to as the "Owner," and \_\_\_\_\_ hereinafter referred to as the "Contractor."

WHEREAS, the City of Lakeland is desirous of stream bank improvements; and,

WHEREAS \_\_\_\_\_ is able and willing to provide those services to the City of Lakeland, Tennessee.

NOW, THEREFORE, it is hereby agreed as follows:

ARTICLE 1. WORK.

Contractor shall perform all the work required by the Contract documents for FY24 OLIVER CREEK BANK STABILIZATION PROJECT , Lakeland, Tennessee.

ARTICLE 2. ENGINEER.

The Project has been designed by the City of Lakeland Engineering Office, 10001 U.S. Highway 70, Lakeland, Tennessee, who is hereinafter referred to as the "Engineer" and who is to act as Owner's representative, assume all duties and responsibilities and have the rights and authority assigned to Engineer in the Contract documents in connection with completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract documents.

ARTICLE 3. CONTRACT TIME.

- 3.1 The Work will be substantially completed by March 22, 2024 and completed and ready for final payment in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions by March 29, 2024
- 3.2 Liquidated Damages. Owner and Contractor recognize that time is of the essence of this Agreement and that Owner will suffer financial loss if the Work is not substantially completed by the time specified in Paragraph 3.1 above, plus any extension thereof allowed in accordance with Article 15 of the General Conditions. They also recognize the delays, expense, and difficulties involved in proving in a legal or arbitration proceeding, the actual loss suffered by Owner if the Work is not substantially completed on time. Accordingly, instead of requiring any such proof, Owner and Contractor agree that as liquidated damages for delay (but not as a penalty) Contractor shall pay Owner one Hundred Dollars (\$100.00) for each day that expires after the time specified in Paragraph 3.1 for substantial completion. After Substantial Completion, if the Contractor shall neglect, refuse, or fail to complete the remaining work within the time specified in paragraph 3.1 for completion and readiness for final payment or any proper extension thereof granted by Owner, Contractor shall pay Owner One Hundred Dollars (\$100.00)

for each day that expires after the time specified in paragraph 3.1 for completion and readiness for final payment. It is further agreed that such liquidated damages are not a penalty but represent the parties' best estimate of actual damages.

ARTICLE 4. CONTRACT PRICE.

In Consideration of the performance of the work in accordance with the Contract documents for this Unit Price Contract, Owner shall pay Contractor in current funds a not-to-exceed total contract price of \_\_\_\_\_ (\$ \_\_\_\_\_), subject to additions and deductions by Change Order approved by the Owner. The contract fee shall be based on materials actually furnished and installed and services actually provided based on the unit prices contained in the Bid Form and Itemized Bid Schedule, included as Exhibit "A" (pages BF-1 -- BS-1) and by this reference made a part of this Agreement.

ARTICLE 5. PAYMENT PROCEDURES.

Contractor shall submit Applications for Payment in accordance with Article 15 of the General Conditions. Applications for Payment will be processed through the Engineer as provided in the General Conditions.

- 5.1 Progress Payments. Owner shall make progress payments on the basis of Contractor's Applications for Payment as recommended by Engineer, on or about the 25th day of each month during construction as provided below. All progress payments will be on the basis of the progress of the Work measured by the Schedule of Values provided for in Paragraph 15 of the General Conditions, subject to the cutoff and submittal dates provided in the General Provisions.
  - 5.1.1 During the course of the Contract progress payments will be made in an amount equal to 95% of the Work completed, less in each case the aggregate of payments previously made.
  - 5.1.2 In the event the Contractor makes only one application for payment upon substantially completing the Work, progress payment will be made in an amount equal to 95% of the Work completed. Owner shall withhold five percent (5%) of the work completed as retainage, said retainage to be paid in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 5.2, Final Payment.
- 5.2 Final Payment. Upon final completion and acceptance of the Work in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions, Engineer shall recommend payment and present Contractor's Final Application for Payment to the City in accordance with Tennessee Statutes 54-5-122. Before final acceptance of the project as having been finally completed, the contractor shall furnish evidence of payment in full for materials and labor to the City in accordance with Tennessee 54-5-122. When this is done, full settlement may be made with the contractor, but not until thirty (30) day's notice is some newspaper published in the county where the work is done, if there is a newspaper there, and if not, in a newspaper in an adjoining county that

settlement is about to be made and notifying all claimants to file notice of their claims with the officials and the period for filing shall not be less than thirty (30) days after the last published notice. In the event claims are filed, the officials shall withhold a sufficient sum to pay the claims in the same way and manner as is provided for claimants making claims against contractors dealing with the Department of Transportation in accordance with Statutes 54-5-123, and claimants may bring suits against contractors in the way and manner provided in 54-5-124, as suits are brought against contractors dealing with the department. Where claims are allowed by the Courts, Statutes 54-5-125 and 54-5-127 shall be applicable.

#### ARTICLE 6. WITHHELD FUNDS.

Pursuant to Tennessee Statutes Section 66-11-104 et seq., withheld percentages for Contracts exceeding \$500,000.00 will be retained in an account in the name of the Contractor (except when specifically waived in writing by Contractor) which has been assigned to the Owner until the Contract is completely, satisfactorily, and finally accepted by the Owner. Unless a depository is designated by the Contractor in a written attachment hereto, the Contractor's signature hereon shall act as authority for the Owner to designate a retainage depository on behalf of the Contractor, for the purposes specified in Tennessee Statutes Section 66-11-104. The Contractor's signature hereon shall act as an assignment of the depository account to the Owner, as provided by Tennessee Statutes Section 66-11-104 et seq., whether the depository is designated by the Contractor or by the Owner.

#### ARTICLE 7. CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIONS.

In order to induce Owner to enter into this Agreement, Contractor makes the following representations:

- 7.1 Contractor has familiarized himself with the nature and extent of the Contract documents, Work, locality, and with all local conditions and federal, state, and local Laws and Regulations that in any manner may affect cost, progress, or performance of the Work.
- 7.2 Contractor has studied carefully all reports of investigations and test of subsurface and latent physical conditions at the site or otherwise affecting cost, progress, or performance of the Work which were relied upon by Engineer in the preparation of the Drawings and Specifications and which have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions.
- 7.3 Contractor has made or caused to be made examinations, investigations, and test and studies as he deems necessary for the performance of the Work at the Contract price, within the Contract Time, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Contract documents; and no additional examinations, investigations, tests, reports, or similar data are or will be required by Contractor for such purposes.
- 7.4 Contractor has correlated the results of all such observations, examinations, investigations, tests, reports, and data with the terms and conditions of the Contract documents.

7.5 Contractor has given Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, or discrepancies that he has discovered in the Contract documents and the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Contractor.

#### ARTICLE 8. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.

The Contract documents which comprise the entire agreement between Owner and Contractor are attached to this Agreement, made a part hereof and consist of the following:

- 8.1 This Agreement (Pages SFA-1 to SFA-5, inclusive).
- 8.2 Joint Account Agreement or Letter of Forfeiture waiving same (if applicable)
- 8.3 Exhibit "A" - Bid Form and Bid Schedule.
- 8.4 Affidavit of Drug Free Work Program
- 8.5 Addenda
- 8.6 Performance & Payment Bonds
- 8.7 Certificates of Insurance, of Workers' Compensation Coverage, and of Unemployment Insurance Coverage.
- 8.8 2013 Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract (Pages i to 62, inclusive).
- 8.8 Standard Supplementary Conditions (Pages SSC-1 to SSC-16, inclusive).
- 8.9 General Requirements
- 8.10 Special Provisions (Section 01810)
- 8.11 Technical Specifications
- 8.12 Notice of Award.
- 8.13 Notice to Proceed.
- 8.14 Minutes of the Pre-Bid Conference, if any.
- 8.15 Shop Drawings and other Submittals furnished by Contractor during performance of the Work and accepted by the Owner.



8.16 Any modifications, amendments, and supplements, including Change Orders, issued pursuant to Article 11 of the General Conditions, on or after the effective date of this Agreement.

8.17 Notice of Substantial Completion.

ARTICLE 9. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS.

9.1 The CONTRACTOR hereby agrees, warrants, and assures compliance with the provisions of Title VI and VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and all other federal statutory laws which provide in whole or in part that no person shall be excluded from participation or be denied benefits of or be otherwise subjected to discrimination in the performance of this Contract or in the employment practices of the CONTRACTOR on the grounds of handicap and/or disability, age, race, color, religion, sex, national origin, or any other classification protected by federal, Tennessee State Constitutional or statutory law. The CONTRACTOR shall upon request show proof of such non-discrimination and shall post in conspicuous places available to all employees and applicants notices of non-discrimination.

Terms used in this Agreement, which are defined in the General Conditions, shall have the meanings designated in those conditions.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be executed in one (1) original copy on the day and year first above written.

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

\_\_\_\_\_  
(PROJECT: \_\_\_\_\_)

DATED this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2023

ATTEST:

CONTRACTOR:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

ATTEST:

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Cheyenne Carter  
Title: City Recorder

OWNER:  
CITY OF LAKELAND, TENNESSEE  
A Municipal Corporation

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Michael Walker  
Title: City Manager

## PERFORMANCE BOND

CONTRACTOR *(name and address):*

SURETY *(name and address of principal place of business):*

OWNER *(name and address):*

City of Lakeland  
10001 Highway 70, Lakeland, TN 38002

### CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

Effective Date of the Agreement:

Amount:

Description *(name and location):* FY24 Oliver Creek Bank Stabilization

### BOND

Bond Number:

Date *(not earlier than the Effective Date of the Agreement of the Construction Contract):*

Amount:

Modifications to this Bond Form:  None  See Paragraph 16

---

Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth below, do each cause this Performance Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.

### CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL

### SURETY

\_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor's Name and Corporate Seal *(seal)*

\_\_\_\_\_  
Surety's Name and Corporate Seal *(seal)*

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature *(attach power of attorney)*

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

**Notes: (1) Provide supplemental execution by any additional parties, such as joint venturers. (2) Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner, or other party shall be considered plural where appl**

1. The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to the Owner for the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.

2. If the Contractor performs the Construction Contract, the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond, except when applicable to participate in a conference as provided in Paragraph 3.

3. If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise after:

3.1 The Owner first provides notice to the Contractor and the Surety that the Owner is considering declaring a Contractor Default. Such notice shall indicate whether the Owner is requesting a conference among the Owner, Contractor, and Surety to discuss the Contractor's performance. If the Owner does not request a conference, the Surety may, within five (5) business days after receipt of the Owner's notice, request such a conference. If the Surety timely requests a conference, the Owner shall attend. Unless the Owner agrees otherwise, any conference requested under this Paragraph 3.1 shall be held within ten (10) business days of the Surety's receipt of the Owner's notice. If the Owner, the Contractor, and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Construction Contract, but such an agreement shall not waive the Owner's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default;

3.2 The Owner declares a Contractor Default, terminates the Construction Contract and notifies the Surety; and

3.3 The Owner has agreed to pay the Balance of the Contract Price in accordance with the terms of the Construction Contract to the Surety or to a contractor selected to perform the Construction Contract.

4. Failure on the part of the Owner to comply with the notice requirement in Paragraph 3.1 shall not constitute a failure to comply with a condition precedent to the Surety's obligations, or release the Surety from its obligations, except to the extent the Surety demonstrates actual prejudice.

5. When the Owner has satisfied the conditions of Paragraph 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take one of the following actions:

5.1 Arrange for the Contractor, with the consent of the Owner, to perform and complete the Construction Contract;

5.2 Undertake to perform and complete the Construction Contract itself, through its agents or independent contractors;

5.3 Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Owner for a contract for performance and completion of the Construction Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Owner and a contractor selected with the Owners concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the bonds issued on the Construction Contract, and pay to the Owner the amount of damages as described in Paragraph 7 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Price incurred by the Owner as a result of the Contractor Default; or

5.4 Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor, and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances:

5.4.1 After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the Owner and, as soon as practicable after the amount is determined, make payment to the Owner; or

5.4.2 Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Owner, citing the reasons for denial.

6. If the Surety does not proceed as provided in Paragraph 5 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond seven days after receipt of an additional written notice from the Owner to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner. If the Surety proceeds as provided in Paragraph 5.4, and the Owner refuses the payment or the Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, without further notice the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner.

7. If the Surety elects to act under Paragraph 5.1, 5.2, or 5.3, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Owner shall not be greater than those of the Contractor under the Construction Contract, and the responsibilities of the Owner to the Surety shall not be greater than those of the Owner under the Construction Contract. Subject to the commitment by the Owner to pay the Balance of the Contract Price, the Surety is obligated, without duplication for:

7.1 the responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective work and completion of the Construction Contract;

7.2 additional legal, design professional, and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and

resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under Paragraph 5; and

7.3 liquidated damages, or if no liquidated damages are specified in the Construction Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.

8. If the Surety elects to act under Paragraph 5.1, 5.3, or 5.4, the Surety's liability is limited to the amount of this Bond.

9. The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Price shall not be reduced or set off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the Owner or its heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns.

10. The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders, and other obligations.

11. Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the work or part of the work is located and shall be instituted within two years after a declaration of Contractor Default or within two years after the Contractor ceased working or within two years after the Surety refuses or fails to perform its obligations under this Bond, whichever occurs first. If the provisions of this paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum periods of limitations available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

12. Notice to the Surety, the Owner, or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears.

13. When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

#### 14. Definitions

14.1 Balance of the Contract Price: The total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract after all proper adjustments have been made including allowance for the Contractor for any amounts received or to be received by the Owner in settlement of insurance or other claims for damages to which the Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Construction Contract.

14.2 Construction Contract: The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

14.3 Contractor Default: Failure of the Contractor, which has not been remedied or waived, to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Construction Contract.

14.4 Owner Default: Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

14.5 Contract Documents: All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

15. If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

16. Modifications to this Bond are as follows:

# PAYMENT BOND

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner, or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

---

CONTRACTOR (*Name and Address*):

SURETY (*Name, and Address of Principal Place of Business*):

OWNER (*Name and Address*):

City of Lakeland  
10001 Highway 70, Lakeland, TN 38002

CONTRACT

Effective Date of  
Agreement:

Amount:

Description (*Name and Location*): **FY24 Oliver Creek Bank Stabilization**

BOND

Bond Number:

Date (*Not earlier than Effective Date of Agreement*):

Amount:

Modifications to this Bond Form:

Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth below, do each cause this Payment Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.

**CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL**

**SURETY**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor's Name and Corporate Seal (Seal)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Surety's Name and Corporate Seal (Seal)

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature (Attach Power of Attorney)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

*Note: Provide execution by additional parties, such as joint venturers, if necessary.*

1. Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to Owner to pay for labor, materials, and equipment furnished by Claimants for use in the performance of the Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.
2. With respect to Owner, this obligation shall be null and void if Contractor:
  - 2.1 Promptly makes payment, directly or indirectly, for all sums due Claimants, and
  - 2.2 Defends, indemnifies, and holds harmless Owner from all claims, demands, liens, or suits alleging non-payment by Contractor by any person or entity who furnished labor, materials, or equipment for use in the performance of the Contract, provided Owner has promptly notified Contractor and Surety (at the addresses described in Paragraph 12) of any claims, demands, liens, or suits and tendered defense of such claims, demands, liens, or suits to Contractor and Surety, and provided there is no Owner Default.
3. With respect to Claimants, this obligation shall be null and void if Contractor promptly makes payment, directly or indirectly, for all sums due.
4. Surety shall have no obligation to Claimants under this Bond until:
  - 4.1 Claimants who are employed by or have a direct contract with Contractor have given notice to Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 12) and sent a copy, or notice thereof, to Owner, stating that a claim is being made under this Bond and, with substantial accuracy, the amount of the claim.
  - 4.2 Claimants who do not have a direct contract with Contractor:
    1. Have furnished written notice to Contractor and sent a copy, or notice thereof, to Owner, within 90 days after having last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment included in the claim stating, with substantial accuracy, the amount of the claim and the name of the party to whom the materials or equipment were furnished or supplied, or for whom the labor was done or performed; and
    2. Have either received a rejection in whole or in part from Contractor, or not received within 30 days of furnishing the above notice any communication from Contractor by which Contractor had indicated the claim will be paid directly or indirectly; and
    3. Not having been paid within the above 30 days, have sent a written notice to Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 12) and sent a copy, or notice thereof, to Owner, stating that a claim is being made under this Bond and enclosing a copy of the previous written notice furnished to Contractor.
5. If a notice by a Claimant required by Paragraph 4 is provided by Owner to Contractor or to Surety, that is sufficient compliance.
6. Reserved.
7. Surety's total obligation shall not exceed the amount of this Bond, and the amount of this Bond shall be credited for any payments made in good faith by Surety.
8. Amounts owed by Owner to Contractor under the Contract shall be used for the performance of the Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any performance bond. By Contractor furnishing and Owner accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by Contractor in the performance of the Contract are dedicated to satisfy obligations of Contractor and Surety under this Bond, subject to Owner's priority to use the funds for the completion of the Work.
9. Surety shall not be liable to Owner, Claimants, or others for obligations of Contractor that are unrelated to the Contract. Owner shall not be liable for payment of any costs or expenses of any Claimant under this Bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligations to make payments to, give notices on behalf of, or otherwise have obligations to Claimants under this Bond.
10. Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Contract or to related

subcontracts, purchase orders, and other obligations.

11. No suit or action shall be commenced by a Claimant under this Bond other than in a court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the Work or part of the Work is located or after the expiration of one year from the date (1) on which the Claimant gave the notice required by Paragraph 4.1 or Paragraph 4.2.3, or (2) on which the last labor or service was performed by anyone or the last materials or equipment were furnished by anyone under the Contract, whichever of (1) or (2) first occurs. If the provisions of this paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

12. Notice to Surety, Owner, or Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the addresses shown on the signature page. Actual receipt of notice by Surety, Owner, or Contractor, however accomplished, shall be sufficient compliance as of the date received at the address shown on the signature page.

13. When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory requirement in the location where the Contract was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. The intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory Bond and not as a common law bond.

14. Upon request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this Bond, Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.

15. Definitions

15.1 Claimant: An individual or entity having a direct contract with Contractor, or with a first-tier subcontractor of Contractor, to furnish labor, materials, or equipment for use in the performance of the Contract. The intent of this Bond shall be to include without limitation in the terms “labor, materials or equipment” that part of water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service, or rental equipment used in the Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the Work of Contractor and Contractor’s subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic’s lien may be asserted in the jurisdiction where the labor, materials, or equipment were furnished.

15.2 Contract: The agreement between Owner and Contractor identified on the signature page, including all Contract Documents and changes thereto.

15.3 Owner Default: Failure of Owner, which has neither been remedied nor waived, to pay Contractor as required by the Contract, or to perform and complete or otherwise comply with the other terms thereof.

FOR INFORMATION ONLY – (*Name, Address, and Telephone*)

Surety Agency or Broker:

Owner’s Representative (*Engineer or other*):



**DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE AFFIDAVIT**

STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_

COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_

The undersigned, principal officer of \_\_\_\_\_, an employer of five (5) or more employees contracting with \_\_\_\_\_ County government to provide construction services, hereby states under oath as follows:

1. The undersigned is a principal officer of \_\_\_\_\_ (hereinafter referred to as the "Company"), and is duly authorized to execute this Affidavit on behalf of the Company.
2. The Company submits this Affidavit pursuant to T.C.A. § 50-9-113, which requires each employer with no less than five (5) employees receiving pay who contracts with the state or any local government to provide construction services to submit an affidavit stating that such employer has a drug-free workplace program that complies with Title 50, Chapter 9, of the *Tennessee Code Annotated*.
3. The Company is in compliance with T.C.A. § 50-9-113.

Further affiant saith not.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Principal Officer

STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_

COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_

Before me personally appeared \_\_\_\_\_, with whom I am personally acquainted (or proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence), and who acknowledged that such person executed the foregoing affidavit for the purposes therein contained.

Witness my hand and seal at office this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

My commission expires: \_\_\_\_\_

This document has important legal consequences; consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its use or modification. This document should be adapted to the particular circumstances of the contemplated Project and the controlling Laws and Regulations.

## STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

Prepared by



Issued and Published Jointly by



Endorsed by



These General Conditions have been prepared for use with the Agreement Between Owner and Contractor for Construction Contract (EJCDC® C-520, Stipulated Sum, or C-525, Cost-Plus, 2013 Editions). Their provisions are interrelated and a change in one may necessitate a change in the other.

To prepare supplementary conditions that are coordinated with the General Conditions, use EJCDC's Guide to the Preparation of Supplementary Conditions (EJCDC® C-800, 2013 Edition). The full EJCDC Construction series of documents is discussed in the Commentary on the 2013 EJCDC Construction Documents (EJCDC® C-001, 2013 Edition).

Copyright © 2013:

National Society of Professional Engineers  
1420 King Street, Alexandria, VA 22314-2794  
(703) 684-2882  
[www.nspe.org](http://www.nspe.org)

American Council of Engineering Companies  
1015 15th Street N.W., Washington, DC 20005  
(202) 347-7474  
[www.acec.org](http://www.acec.org)

American Society of Civil Engineers  
1801 Alexander Bell Drive, Reston, VA 20191-4400  
(800) 548-2723  
[www.asce.org](http://www.asce.org)

The copyright for this document is owned jointly by the three sponsoring organizations listed above. The National Society of Professional Engineers is the Copyright Administrator for the EJCDC documents; please direct all inquiries regarding EJCDC copyrights to NSPE.

NOTE: EJCDC publications may be purchased at [www.ejcdc.org](http://www.ejcdc.org), or from any of the sponsoring organizations above.

# STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<b>Page</b>
Article 1 – Definitions and Terminology .....	1
1.01 Defined Terms .....	1
1.02 Terminology .....	5
Article 2 – Preliminary Matters.....	6
2.01 Delivery of Bonds and Evidence of Insurance .....	6
2.02 Copies of Documents .....	6
2.03 Before Starting Construction .....	6
2.04 Preconstruction Conference; Designation of Authorized Representatives .....	7
2.05 Initial Acceptance of Schedules .....	7
2.06 Electronic Transmittals.....	7
Article 3 – Documents: Intent, Requirements, Reuse .....	8
3.01 Intent.....	8
3.02 Reference Standards .....	8
3.03 Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies .....	8
3.04 Requirements of the Contract Documents .....	9
3.05 Reuse of Documents .....	10
Article 4 – Commencement and Progress of the Work .....	10
4.01 Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed .....	10
4.02 Starting the Work.....	10
4.03 Reference Points .....	10
4.04 Progress Schedule .....	10
4.05 Delays in Contractor’s Progress .....	11
Article 5 – Availability of Lands; Subsurface and Physical Conditions; Hazardous Environmental Conditions .....	12
5.01 Availability of Lands .....	12
5.02 Use of Site and Other Areas .....	12
5.03 Subsurface and Physical Conditions.....	13
5.04 Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions .....	14
5.05 Underground Facilities .....	15

5.06	Hazardous Environmental Conditions at Site .....	17
Article 6 – Bonds and Insurance .....		19
6.01	Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds .....	19
6.02	Insurance—General Provisions .....	19
6.03	Contractor’s Insurance .....	20
6.04	Owner’s Liability Insurance .....	23
6.05	Property Insurance.....	23
6.06	Waiver of Rights .....	25
6.07	Receipt and Application of Property Insurance Proceeds .....	25
Article 7 – Contractor’s Responsibilities .....		26
7.01	Supervision and Superintendence .....	26
7.02	Labor; Working Hours .....	26
7.03	Services, Materials, and Equipment.....	26
7.04	“Or Equals” .....	27
7.05	Substitutes .....	28
7.06	Concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others .....	29
7.07	Patent Fees and Royalties .....	31
7.08	Permits .....	31
7.09	Taxes .....	32
7.10	Laws and Regulations.....	32
7.11	Record Documents.....	32
7.12	Safety and Protection.....	32
7.13	Safety Representative .....	33
7.14	Hazard Communication Programs .....	33
7.15	Emergencies .....	34
7.16	Shop Drawings, Samples, and Other Submittals.....	34
7.17	Contractor’s General Warranty and Guarantee.....	36
7.18	Indemnification .....	37
7.19	Delegation of Professional Design Services .....	37
Article 8 – Other Work at the Site .....		38
8.01	Other Work .....	38
8.02	Coordination .....	39
8.03	Legal Relationships.....	39

Article 9 – Owner’s Responsibilities.....	40
9.01 Communications to Contractor.....	40
9.02 Replacement of Engineer .....	40
9.03 Furnish Data .....	40
9.04 Pay When Due.....	40
9.05 Lands and Easements; Reports, Tests, and Drawings .....	40
9.06 Insurance.....	40
9.07 Change Orders.....	40
9.08 Inspections, Tests, and Approvals.....	41
9.09 Limitations on Owner’s Responsibilities .....	41
9.10 Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition.....	41
9.11 Evidence of Financial Arrangements.....	41
9.12 Safety Programs .....	41
Article 10 – Engineer’s Status During Construction.....	41
10.01 Owner’s Representative.....	41
10.02 Visits to Site.....	41
10.03 Project Representative.....	42
10.04 Rejecting Defective Work.....	42
10.05 Shop Drawings, Change Orders and Payments.....	42
10.06 Determinations for Unit Price Work .....	42
10.07 Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work .....	42
10.08 Limitations on Engineer’s Authority and Responsibilities.....	42
10.09 Compliance with Safety Program.....	43
Article 11 – Amending the Contract Documents; Changes in the Work .....	43
11.01 Amending and Supplementing Contract Documents .....	43
11.02 Owner-Authorized Changes in the Work .....	44
11.03 Unauthorized Changes in the Work .....	44
11.04 Change of Contract Price .....	44
11.05 Change of Contract Times .....	45
11.06 Change Proposals .....	45
11.07 Execution of Change Orders.....	46
11.08 Notification to Surety.....	47
Article 12 – Claims.....	47

12.01	Claims .....	47
Article 13 –	Cost of the Work; Allowances; Unit Price Work.....	48
13.01	Cost of the Work .....	48
13.02	Allowances .....	50
13.03	Unit Price Work .....	51
Article 14 –	Tests and Inspections; Correction, Removal or Acceptance of Defective Work.....	52
14.01	Access to Work.....	52
14.02	Tests, Inspections, and Approvals.....	52
14.03	Defective Work.....	53
14.04	Acceptance of Defective Work.....	53
14.05	Uncovering Work .....	53
14.06	Owner May Stop the Work .....	54
14.07	Owner May Correct Defective Work.....	54
Article 15 –	Payments to Contractor; Set-Offs; Completion; Correction Period .....	55
15.01	Progress Payments.....	55
15.02	Contractor’s Warranty of Title .....	58
15.03	Substantial Completion.....	58
15.04	Partial Use or Occupancy .....	59
15.05	Final Inspection .....	59
15.06	Final Payment.....	59
15.07	Waiver of Claims .....	61
15.08	Correction Period .....	61
Article 16 –	Suspension of Work and Termination .....	62
16.01	Owner May Suspend Work .....	62
16.02	Owner May Terminate for Cause .....	62
16.03	Owner May Terminate For Convenience .....	63
16.04	Contractor May Stop Work or Terminate .....	63
Article 17 –	Final Resolution of Disputes .....	64
17.01	Methods and Procedures.....	64
Article 18 –	Miscellaneous .....	64
18.01	Giving Notice .....	64
18.02	Computation of Times.....	64
18.03	Cumulative Remedies .....	64

18.04	Limitation of Damages .....	65
18.05	No Waiver .....	65
18.06	Survival of Obligations .....	65
18.07	Controlling Law .....	65
18.08	Headings.....	65



## ARTICLE 1 – DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY

### 1.01 *Defined Terms*

- A. Wherever used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents, a term printed with initial capital letters, including the term's singular and plural forms, will have the meaning indicated in the definitions below. In addition to terms specifically defined, terms with initial capital letters in the Contract Documents include references to identified articles and paragraphs, and the titles of other documents or forms.
1. *Addenda*—Written or graphic instruments issued prior to the opening of Bids which clarify, correct, or change the Bidding Requirements or the proposed Contract Documents.
  2. *Agreement*—The written instrument, executed by Owner and Contractor, that sets forth the Contract Price and Contract Times, identifies the parties and the Engineer, and designates the specific items that are Contract Documents.
  3. *Application for Payment*—The form acceptable to Engineer which is to be used by Contractor during the course of the Work in requesting progress or final payments and which is to be accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents.
  4. *Bid*—The offer of a Bidder submitted on the prescribed form setting forth the prices for the Work to be performed.
  5. *Bidder*—An individual or entity that submits a Bid to Owner.
  6. *Bidding Documents*—The Bidding Requirements, the proposed Contract Documents, and all Addenda.
  7. *Bidding Requirements*—The advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, Bid Bond or other Bid security, if any, the Bid Form, and the Bid with any attachments.
  8. *Change Order*—A document which is signed by Contractor and Owner and authorizes an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work or an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or other revision to the Contract, issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract.
  9. *Change Proposal*—A written request by Contractor, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, seeking an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both; contesting an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or the acceptability of Work under the Contract Documents; challenging a set-off against payments due; or seeking other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract.
  10. *Claim*—(a) A demand or assertion by Owner directly to Contractor, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein: seeking an adjustment of Contract Price or Contract Times, or both; contesting an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or the acceptability of Work under the Contract Documents; contesting Engineer's decision regarding a Change Proposal; seeking resolution of a contractual issue that Engineer has declined to address; or seeking other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract; or (b) a demand or assertion by Contractor directly to Owner, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, contesting Engineer's decision regarding a Change Proposal; or seeking resolution of a contractual issue that Engineer

has declined to address. A demand for money or services by a third party is not a Claim.

11. *Constituent of Concern*—Asbestos, petroleum, radioactive materials, polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), hazardous waste, and any substance, product, waste, or other material of any nature whatsoever that is or becomes listed, regulated, or addressed pursuant to (a) the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act, 42 U.S.C. §§9601 et seq. (“CERCLA”); (b) the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act, 49 U.S.C. §§5101 et seq.; (c) the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, 42 U.S.C. §§6901 et seq. (“RCRA”); (d) the Toxic Substances Control Act, 15 U.S.C. §§2601 et seq.; (e) the Clean Water Act, 33 U.S.C. §§1251 et seq.; (f) the Clean Air Act, 42 U.S.C. §§7401 et seq.; or (g) any other federal, state, or local statute, law, rule, regulation, ordinance, resolution, code, order, or decree regulating, relating to, or imposing liability or standards of conduct concerning, any hazardous, toxic, or dangerous waste, substance, or material.
12. *Contract*—The entire and integrated written contract between the Owner and Contractor concerning the Work.
13. *Contract Documents*—Those items so designated in the Agreement, and which together comprise the Contract.
14. *Contract Price*—The money that Owner has agreed to pay Contractor for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. .
15. *Contract Times*—The number of days or the dates by which Contractor shall: (a) achieve Milestones, if any; (b) achieve Substantial Completion; and (c) complete the Work.
16. *Contractor*—The individual or entity with which Owner has contracted for performance of the Work.
17. *Cost of the Work*—See Paragraph 13.01 for definition.
18. *Drawings*—The part of the Contract that graphically shows the scope, extent, and character of the Work to be performed by Contractor.
19. *Effective Date of the Contract*—The date, indicated in the Agreement, on which the Contract becomes effective.
20. *Engineer*—The individual or entity named as such in the Agreement.
21. *Field Order*—A written order issued by Engineer which requires minor changes in the Work but does not change the Contract Price or the Contract Times.
22. *Hazardous Environmental Condition*—The presence at the Site of Constituents of Concern in such quantities or circumstances that may present a danger to persons or property exposed thereto. The presence at the Site of materials that are necessary for the execution of the Work, or that are to be incorporated in the Work, and that are controlled and contained pursuant to industry practices, Laws and Regulations, and the requirements of the Contract, does not establish a Hazardous Environmental Condition.
23. *Laws and Regulations; Laws or Regulations*—Any and all applicable laws, statutes, rules, regulations, ordinances, codes, and orders of any and all governmental bodies, agencies, authorities, and courts having jurisdiction.

24. *Liens*—Charges, security interests, or encumbrances upon Contract-related funds, real property, or personal property.
25. *Milestone*—A principal event in the performance of the Work that the Contract requires Contractor to achieve by an intermediate completion date or by a time prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work.
26. *Notice of Award*—The written notice by Owner to a Bidder of Owner’s acceptance of the Bid.
27. *Notice to Proceed*—A written notice by Owner to Contractor fixing the date on which the Contract Times will commence to run and on which Contractor shall start to perform the Work.
28. *Owner*—The individual or entity with which Contractor has contracted regarding the Work, and which has agreed to pay Contractor for the performance of the Work, pursuant to the terms of the Contract.
29. *Progress Schedule*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, describing the sequence and duration of the activities comprising the Contractor’s plan to accomplish the Work within the Contract Times.
30. *Project*—The total undertaking to be accomplished for Owner by engineers, contractors, and others, including planning, study, design, construction, testing, commissioning, and start-up, and of which the Work to be performed under the Contract Documents is a part.
31. *Project Manual*—The written documents prepared for, or made available for, procuring and constructing the Work, including but not limited to the Bidding Documents or other construction procurement documents, geotechnical and existing conditions information, the Agreement, bond forms, General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, and Specifications. The contents of the Project Manual may be bound in one or more volumes.
32. *Resident Project Representative*—The authorized representative of Engineer assigned to assist Engineer at the Site. As used herein, the term Resident Project Representative or “RPR” includes any assistants or field staff of Resident Project Representative.
33. *Samples*—Physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that are representative of some portion of the Work and that establish the standards by which such portion of the Work will be judged.
34. *Schedule of Submittals*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, of required submittals and the time requirements for Engineer’s review of the submittals and the performance of related construction activities.
35. *Schedule of Values*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, allocating portions of the Contract Price to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor’s Applications for Payment.
36. *Shop Drawings*—All drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, and other data or information that are specifically prepared or assembled by or for Contractor and submitted by Contractor to illustrate some portion of the Work. Shop Drawings, whether approved or not, are not Drawings and are not Contract Documents.

37. *Site*—Lands or areas indicated in the Contract Documents as being furnished by Owner upon which the Work is to be performed, including rights-of-way and easements, and such other lands furnished by Owner which are designated for the use of Contractor.
38. *Specifications*—The part of the Contract that consists of written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards, and workmanship as applied to the Work, and certain administrative requirements and procedural matters applicable to the Work.
39. *Subcontractor*—An individual or entity having a direct contract with Contractor or with any other Subcontractor for the performance of a part of the Work.
40. *Substantial Completion*—The time at which the Work (or a specified part thereof) has progressed to the point where, in the opinion of Engineer, the Work (or a specified part thereof) is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so that the Work (or a specified part thereof) can be utilized for the purposes for which it is intended. The terms “substantially complete” and “substantially completed” as applied to all or part of the Work refer to Substantial Completion thereof.
41. *Successful Bidder*—The Bidder whose Bid the Owner accepts, and to which the Owner makes an award of contract, subject to stated conditions.
42. *Supplementary Conditions*—The part of the Contract that amends or supplements these General Conditions.
43. *Supplier*—A manufacturer, fabricator, supplier, distributor, materialman, or vendor having a direct contract with Contractor or with any Subcontractor to furnish materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work by Contractor or a Subcontractor.
44. *Technical Data*—Those items expressly identified as Technical Data in the Supplementary Conditions, with respect to either (a) subsurface conditions at the Site, or physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site (except Underground Facilities) or (b) Hazardous Environmental Conditions at the Site. If no such express identifications of Technical Data have been made with respect to conditions at the Site, then the data contained in boring logs, recorded measurements of subsurface water levels, laboratory test results, and other factual, objective information regarding conditions at the Site that are set forth in any geotechnical or environmental report prepared for the Project and made available to Contractor are hereby defined as Technical Data with respect to conditions at the Site under Paragraphs 5.03, 5.04, and 5.06.
45. *Underground Facilities*—All underground pipelines, conduits, ducts, cables, wires, manholes, vaults, tanks, tunnels, or other such facilities or attachments, and any encasements containing such facilities, including but not limited to those that convey electricity, gases, steam, liquid petroleum products, telephone or other communications, fiber optic transmissions, cable television, water, wastewater, storm water, other liquids or chemicals, or traffic or other control systems.
46. *Unit Price Work*—Work to be paid for on the basis of unit prices.
47. *Work*—The entire construction or the various separately identifiable parts thereof required to be provided under the Contract Documents. Work includes and is the result of performing or providing all labor, services, and documentation necessary to produce such construction; furnishing, installing, and incorporating all materials and equipment into such construction; and may include related services such as testing, start-up, and commissioning, all as required by the Contract Documents.

48. *Work Change Directive*—A written directive to Contractor issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract, signed by Owner and recommended by Engineer, ordering an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work.

## 1.02 Terminology

- A. The words and terms discussed in the following paragraphs are not defined but, when used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents, have the indicated meaning.
- B. *Intent of Certain Terms or Adjectives:*
  1. The Contract Documents include the terms “as allowed,” “as approved,” “as ordered,” “as directed” or terms of like effect or import to authorize an exercise of professional judgment by Engineer. In addition, the adjectives “reasonable,” “suitable,” “acceptable,” “proper,” “satisfactory,” or adjectives of like effect or import are used to describe an action or determination of Engineer as to the Work. It is intended that such exercise of professional judgment, action, or determination will be solely to evaluate, in general, the Work for compliance with the information in the Contract Documents and with the design concept of the Project as a functioning whole as shown or indicated in the Contract Documents (unless there is a specific statement indicating otherwise). The use of any such term or adjective is not intended to and shall not be effective to assign to Engineer any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work, or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility contrary to the provisions of Article 10 or any other provision of the Contract Documents.
- C. *Day:*
  1. The word “day” means a calendar day of 24 hours measured from midnight to the next midnight.
- D. *Defective:*
  1. The word “defective,” when modifying the word “Work,” refers to Work that is unsatisfactory, faulty, or deficient in that it:
    - a. does not conform to the Contract Documents; or
    - b. does not meet the requirements of any applicable inspection, reference standard, test, or approval referred to in the Contract Documents; or
    - c. has been damaged prior to Engineer’s recommendation of final payment (unless responsibility for the protection thereof has been assumed by Owner at Substantial Completion in accordance with Paragraph 15.03 or 15.04).
- E. *Furnish, Install, Perform, Provide:*
  1. The word “furnish,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to supply and deliver said services, materials, or equipment to the Site (or some other specified location) ready for use or installation and in usable or operable condition.
  2. The word “install,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to put into use or place in final position said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.

3. The words “perform” or “provide,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.
  4. If the Contract Documents establish an obligation of Contractor with respect to specific services, materials, or equipment, but do not expressly use any of the four words “furnish,” “install,” “perform,” or “provide,” then Contractor shall furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.
- F. Unless stated otherwise in the Contract Documents, words or phrases that have a well-known technical or construction industry or trade meaning are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meaning.

## **ARTICLE 2 – PRELIMINARY MATTERS**

### **2.01 *Delivery of Bonds and Evidence of Insurance***

- A. *Bonds*: When Contractor delivers the executed counterparts of the Agreement to Owner, Contractor shall also deliver to Owner such bonds as Contractor may be required to furnish.
- B. *Evidence of Contractor’s Insurance*: When Contractor delivers the executed counterparts of the Agreement to Owner, Contractor shall also deliver to Owner, with copies to each named insured and additional insured (as identified in the Supplementary Conditions or elsewhere in the Contract), the certificates and other evidence of insurance required to be provided by Contractor in accordance with Article 6.
- C. *Evidence of Owner’s Insurance*: After receipt of the executed counterparts of the Agreement and all required bonds and insurance documentation, Owner shall promptly deliver to Contractor, with copies to each named insured and additional insured (as identified in the Supplementary Conditions or otherwise), the certificates and other evidence of insurance required to be provided by Owner under Article 6.

### **2.02 *Copies of Documents***

- A. Owner shall furnish to Contractor four printed copies of the Contract (including one fully executed counterpart of the Agreement), and one copy in electronic portable document format (PDF). Additional printed copies will be furnished upon request at the cost of reproduction.
- B. Owner shall maintain and safeguard at least one original printed record version of the Contract, including Drawings and Specifications signed and sealed by Engineer and other design professionals. Owner shall make such original printed record version of the Contract available to Contractor for review. Owner may delegate the responsibilities under this provision to Engineer.

### **2.03 *Before Starting Construction***

- A. *Preliminary Schedules*: Within 10 days after the Effective Date of the Contract (or as otherwise specifically required by the Contract Documents), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for timely review:
  1. a preliminary Progress Schedule indicating the times (numbers of days or dates) for starting and completing the various stages of the Work, including any Milestones specified in the Contract;
  2. a preliminary Schedule of Submittals; and

3. a preliminary Schedule of Values for all of the Work which includes quantities and prices of items which when added together equal the Contract Price and subdivides the Work into component parts in sufficient detail to serve as the basis for progress payments during performance of the Work. Such prices will include an appropriate amount of overhead and profit applicable to each item of Work.

#### 2.04 *Preconstruction Conference; Designation of Authorized Representatives*

- A. Before any Work at the Site is started, a conference attended by Owner, Contractor, Engineer, and others as appropriate will be held to establish a working understanding among the parties as to the Work and to discuss the schedules referred to in Paragraph 2.03.A, procedures for handling Shop Drawings, Samples, and other submittals, processing Applications for Payment, electronic or digital transmittals, and maintaining required records.
- B. At this conference Owner and Contractor each shall designate, in writing, a specific individual to act as its authorized representative with respect to the services and responsibilities under the Contract. Such individuals shall have the authority to transmit and receive information, render decisions relative to the Contract, and otherwise act on behalf of each respective party.

#### 2.05 *Initial Acceptance of Schedules*

- A. At least 10 days before submission of the first Application for Payment a conference, attended by Contractor, Engineer, and others as appropriate, will be held to review for acceptability to Engineer as provided below the schedules submitted in accordance with Paragraph 2.03.A. Contractor shall have an additional 10 days to make corrections and adjustments and to complete and resubmit the schedules. No progress payment shall be made to Contractor until acceptable schedules are submitted to Engineer.
  1. The Progress Schedule will be acceptable to Engineer if it provides an orderly progression of the Work to completion within the Contract Times. Such acceptance will not impose on Engineer responsibility for the Progress Schedule, for sequencing, scheduling, or progress of the Work, nor interfere with or relieve Contractor from Contractor's full responsibility therefor.
  2. Contractor's Schedule of Submittals will be acceptable to Engineer if it provides a workable arrangement for reviewing and processing the required submittals.
  3. Contractor's Schedule of Values will be acceptable to Engineer as to form and substance if it provides a reasonable allocation of the Contract Price to the component parts of the Work.

#### 2.06 *Electronic Transmittals*

- A. Except as otherwise stated elsewhere in the Contract, the Owner, Engineer, and Contractor may transmit, and shall accept, Project-related correspondence, text, data, documents, drawings, information, and graphics, including but not limited to Shop Drawings and other submittals, in electronic media or digital format, either directly, or through access to a secure Project website.
- B. If the Contract does not establish protocols for electronic or digital transmittals, then Owner, Engineer, and Contractor shall jointly develop such protocols.
- C. When transmitting items in electronic media or digital format, the transmitting party makes no representations as to long term compatibility, usability, or readability of the items resulting from the recipient's use of software application packages, operating systems, or

computer hardware differing from those used in the drafting or transmittal of the items, or from those established in applicable transmittal protocols.

### **ARTICLE 3 – DOCUMENTS: INTENT, REQUIREMENTS, REUSE**

#### **3.01 *Intent***

- A. The Contract Documents are complementary; what is required by one is as binding as if required by all.
- B. It is the intent of the Contract Documents to describe a functionally complete project (or part thereof) to be constructed in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- C. Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, if there is a discrepancy between the electronic or digital versions of the Contract Documents (including any printed copies derived from such electronic or digital versions) and the printed record version, the printed record version shall govern.
- D. The Contract supersedes prior negotiations, representations, and agreements, whether written or oral.
- E. Engineer will issue clarifications and interpretations of the Contract Documents as provided herein.

#### **3.02 *Reference Standards***

- A. Standards Specifications, Codes, Laws and Regulations
  - 1. Reference in the Contract Documents to standard specifications, manuals, reference standards, or codes of any technical society, organization, or association, or to Laws or Regulations, whether such reference be specific or by implication, shall mean the standard specification, manual, reference standard, code, or Laws or Regulations in effect at the time of opening of Bids (or on the Effective Date of the Contract if there were no Bids), except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents.
  - 2. No provision of any such standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or any instruction of a Supplier, shall be effective to change the duties or responsibilities of Owner, Contractor, or Engineer, or any of their subcontractors, consultants, agents, or employees, from those set forth in the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer. No such provision or instruction shall be effective to assign to Owner, Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility inconsistent with the provisions of the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer.

#### **3.03 *Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies***

- A. *Reporting Discrepancies:*
  - 1. *Contractor's Verification of Figures and Field Measurements:* Before undertaking each part of the Work, Contractor shall carefully study the Contract Documents, and check and verify pertinent figures and dimensions therein, particularly with respect to applicable field measurements. Contractor shall promptly report in writing to Engineer any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy that Contractor discovers, or has actual knowledge of, and shall not proceed with any Work affected thereby until the conflict,



error, ambiguity, or discrepancy is resolved, by a clarification or interpretation by Engineer, or by an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents issued pursuant to Paragraph 11.01.

2. *Contractor's Review of Contract Documents:* If, before or during the performance of the Work, Contractor discovers any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy within the Contract Documents, or between the Contract Documents and (a) any applicable Law or Regulation, (b) actual field conditions, (c) any standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or (d) any instruction of any Supplier, then Contractor shall promptly report it to Engineer in writing. Contractor shall not proceed with the Work affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15) until the conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy is resolved, by a clarification or interpretation by Engineer, or by an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents issued pursuant to Paragraph 11.01.
3. Contractor shall not be liable to Owner or Engineer for failure to report any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy in the Contract Documents unless Contractor had actual knowledge thereof.

B. *Resolving Discrepancies:*

1. Except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents, the provisions of the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer shall take precedence in resolving any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy between such provisions of the Contract Documents and:
  - a. the provisions of any standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or the instruction of any Supplier (whether or not specifically incorporated by reference as a Contract Document); or
  - b. the provisions of any Laws or Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work (unless such an interpretation of the provisions of the Contract Documents would result in violation of such Law or Regulation).

3.04 *Requirements of the Contract Documents*

- A. During the performance of the Work and until final payment, Contractor and Owner shall submit to the Engineer all matters in question concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents (sometimes referred to as requests for information or interpretation—RFIs), or relating to the acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents, as soon as possible after such matters arise. Engineer will be the initial interpreter of the requirements of the Contract Documents, and judge of the acceptability of the Work thereunder.
- B. Engineer will, with reasonable promptness, render a written clarification, interpretation, or decision on the issue submitted, or initiate an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents. Engineer's written clarification, interpretation, or decision will be final and binding on Contractor, unless it appeals by submitting a Change Proposal, and on Owner, unless it appeals by filing a Claim.
- C. If a submitted matter in question concerns terms and conditions of the Contract Documents that do not involve (1) the performance or acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents, (2) the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or (3) other engineering or technical matters, then Engineer will promptly give written notice to Owner and Contractor that Engineer is unable to provide a decision or interpretation. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on resolution of such a matter in question, either party may pursue resolution as provided in Article 12.

### 3.05 *Reuse of Documents*

- A. Contractor and its Subcontractors and Suppliers shall not:
  - 1. have or acquire any title to or ownership rights in any of the Drawings, Specifications, or other documents (or copies of any thereof) prepared by or bearing the seal of Engineer or its consultants, including electronic media editions, or reuse any such Drawings, Specifications, other documents, or copies thereof on extensions of the Project or any other project without written consent of Owner and Engineer and specific written verification or adaptation by Engineer; or
  - 2. have or acquire any title or ownership rights in any other Contract Documents, reuse any such Contract Documents for any purpose without Owner's express written consent, or violate any copyrights pertaining to such Contract Documents.
- B. The prohibitions of this Paragraph 3.05 will survive final payment, or termination of the Contract. Nothing herein shall preclude Contractor from retaining copies of the Contract Documents for record purposes.

## **ARTICLE 4 – COMMENCEMENT AND PROGRESS OF THE WORK**

### 4.01 *Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed*

- A. The Contract Times will commence to run on the thirtieth day after the Effective Date of the Contract or, if a Notice to Proceed is given, on the day indicated in the Notice to Proceed. A Notice to Proceed may be given at any time within 30 days after the Effective Date of the Contract. In no event will the Contract Times commence to run later than the sixtieth day after the day of Bid opening or the thirtieth day after the Effective Date of the Contract, whichever date is earlier.

### 4.02 *Starting the Work*

- A. Contractor shall start to perform the Work on the date when the Contract Times commence to run. No Work shall be done at the Site prior to such date.

### 4.03 *Reference Points*

- A. Owner shall provide engineering surveys to establish reference points for construction which in Engineer's judgment are necessary to enable Contractor to proceed with the Work. Contractor shall be responsible for laying out the Work, shall protect and preserve the established reference points and property monuments, and shall make no changes or relocations without the prior written approval of Owner. Contractor shall report to Engineer whenever any reference point or property monument is lost or destroyed or requires relocation because of necessary changes in grades or locations, and shall be responsible for the accurate replacement or relocation of such reference points or property monuments by professionally qualified personnel.

### 4.04 *Progress Schedule*

- A. Contractor shall adhere to the Progress Schedule established in accordance with Paragraph 2.05 as it may be adjusted from time to time as provided below.
  - 1. Contractor shall submit to Engineer for acceptance (to the extent indicated in Paragraph 2.05) proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will not result in changing the Contract Times.

2. Proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will change the Contract Times shall be submitted in accordance with the requirements of Article 11.
- B. Contractor shall carry on the Work and adhere to the Progress Schedule during all disputes or disagreements with Owner. No Work shall be delayed or postponed pending resolution of any disputes or disagreements, or during any appeal process, except as permitted by Paragraph 16.04, or as Owner and Contractor may otherwise agree in writing.

#### 4.05 *Delays in Contractor's Progress*

- A. If Owner, Engineer, or anyone for whom Owner is responsible, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the performance or progress of the Work, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Times and Contract Price. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times.
- B. Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times for delay, disruption, or interference caused by or within the control of Contractor. Delay, disruption, and interference attributable to and within the control of a Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed to be within the control of Contractor.
- C. If Contractor's performance or progress is delayed, disrupted, or interfered with by unanticipated causes not the fault of and beyond the control of Owner, Contractor, and those for which they are responsible, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Times. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times. Such an adjustment shall be Contractor's sole and exclusive remedy for the delays, disruption, and interference described in this paragraph. Causes of delay, disruption, or interference that may give rise to an adjustment in Contract Times under this paragraph include but are not limited to the following:
1. severe and unavoidable natural catastrophes such as fires, floods, epidemics, and earthquakes;
  2. abnormal weather conditions;
  3. acts or failures to act of utility owners (other than those performing other work at or adjacent to the Site by arrangement with the Owner, as contemplated in Article 8); and
  4. acts of war or terrorism.
- D. Delays, disruption, and interference to the performance or progress of the Work resulting from the existence of a differing subsurface or physical condition, an Underground Facility that was not shown or indicated by the Contract Documents, or not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, and those resulting from Hazardous Environmental Conditions, are governed by Article 5.
- E. Paragraph 8.03 governs delays, disruption, and interference to the performance or progress of the Work resulting from the performance of certain other work at or adjacent to the Site.
- F. Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times for any delay, disruption, or interference if such delay is concurrent with a delay, disruption, or interference caused by or within the control of Contractor.

- G. Contractor must submit any Change Proposal seeking an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times under this paragraph within 30 days of the commencement of the delaying, disrupting, or interfering event.

## **ARTICLE 5 – AVAILABILITY OF LANDS; SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS; HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS**

### **5.01 *Availability of Lands***

- A. Owner shall furnish the Site. Owner shall notify Contractor of any encumbrances or restrictions not of general application but specifically related to use of the Site with which Contractor must comply in performing the Work.
- B. Upon reasonable written request, Owner shall furnish Contractor with a current statement of record legal title and legal description of the lands upon which permanent improvements are to be made and Owner's interest therein as necessary for giving notice of or filing a mechanic's or construction lien against such lands in accordance with applicable Laws and Regulations.
- C. Contractor shall provide for all additional lands and access thereto that may be required for temporary construction facilities or storage of materials and equipment.

### **5.02 *Use of Site and Other Areas***

- A. *Limitation on Use of Site and Other Areas:*
  - 1. Contractor shall confine construction equipment, temporary construction facilities, the storage of materials and equipment, and the operations of workers to the Site, adjacent areas that Contractor has arranged to use through construction easements or otherwise, and other adjacent areas permitted by Laws and Regulations, and shall not unreasonably encumber the Site and such other adjacent areas with construction equipment or other materials or equipment. Contractor shall assume full responsibility for (a) damage to the Site; (b) damage to any such other adjacent areas used for Contractor's operations; (c) damage to any other adjacent land or areas; and (d) for injuries and losses sustained by the owners or occupants of any such land or areas; provided that such damage or injuries result from the performance of the Work or from other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible.
  - 2. If a damage or injury claim is made by the owner or occupant of any such land or area because of the performance of the Work, or because of other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible, Contractor shall (a) take immediate corrective or remedial action as required by Paragraph 7.12, or otherwise; (b) promptly attempt to settle the claim as to all parties through negotiations with such owner or occupant, or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding, or at law; and (c) to the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against any such claim, and against all costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any claim or action, legal or equitable, brought by any such owner or occupant against Owner, Engineer, or any other party indemnified hereunder to the extent caused directly or indirectly, in whole or in part

by, or based upon, Contractor's performance of the Work, or because of other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible.

- B. *Removal of Debris During Performance of the Work:* During the progress of the Work the Contractor shall keep the Site and other adjacent areas free from accumulations of waste materials, rubbish, and other debris. Removal and disposal of such waste materials, rubbish, and other debris shall conform to applicable Laws and Regulations.
- C. *Cleaning:* Prior to Substantial Completion of the Work Contractor shall clean the Site and the Work and make it ready for utilization by Owner. At the completion of the Work Contractor shall remove from the Site and adjacent areas all tools, appliances, construction equipment and machinery, and surplus materials and shall restore to original condition all property not designated for alteration by the Contract Documents.
- D. *Loading of Structures:* Contractor shall not load nor permit any part of any structure to be loaded in any manner that will endanger the structure, nor shall Contractor subject any part of the Work or adjacent structures or land to stresses or pressures that will endanger them.

### 5.03 *Subsurface and Physical Conditions*

- A. *Reports and Drawings:* The Supplementary Conditions identify:
  - 1. those reports known to Owner of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site;
  - 2. those drawings known to Owner of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site (except Underground Facilities); and
  - 3. Technical Data contained in such reports and drawings.
- B. *Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data Authorized:* Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data expressly identified in the Supplementary Conditions with respect to such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. If no such express identification has been made, then Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data (as defined in Article 1) contained in any geotechnical or environmental report prepared for the Project and made available to Contractor. Except for such reliance on Technical Data, Contractor may not rely upon or make any claim against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, with respect to:
  - 1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for Contractor's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto; or
  - 2. other data, interpretations, opinions, and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings; or
  - 3. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any Technical Data or any such other data, interpretations, opinions, or information.

#### 5.04 *Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions*

- A. *Notice by Contractor:* If Contractor believes that any subsurface or physical condition that is uncovered or revealed at the Site either:
1. is of such a nature as to establish that any Technical Data on which Contractor is entitled to rely as provided in Paragraph 5.03 is materially inaccurate; or
  2. is of such a nature as to require a change in the Drawings or Specifications; or
  3. differs materially from that shown or indicated in the Contract Documents; or
  4. is of an unusual nature, and differs materially from conditions ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work of the character provided for in the Contract Documents;

then Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing the subsurface or physical conditions or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15), notify Owner and Engineer in writing about such condition. Contractor shall not further disturb such condition or perform any Work in connection therewith (except with respect to an emergency) until receipt of a written statement permitting Contractor to do so.

- B. *Engineer's Review:* After receipt of written notice as required by the preceding paragraph, Engineer will promptly review the subsurface or physical condition in question; determine the necessity of Owner's obtaining additional exploration or tests with respect to the condition; conclude whether the condition falls within any one or more of the differing site condition categories in Paragraph 5.04.A above; obtain any pertinent cost or schedule information from Contractor; prepare recommendations to Owner regarding the Contractor's resumption of Work in connection with the subsurface or physical condition in question and the need for any change in the Drawings or Specifications; and advise Owner in writing of Engineer's findings, conclusions, and recommendations.
- C. *Owner's Statement to Contractor Regarding Site Condition:* After receipt of Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, Owner shall issue a written statement to Contractor (with a copy to Engineer) regarding the subsurface or physical condition in question, addressing the resumption of Work in connection with such condition, indicating whether any change in the Drawings or Specifications will be made, and adopting or rejecting Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, in whole or in part.
- D. *Possible Price and Times Adjustments:*
1. Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, to the extent that the existence of a differing subsurface or physical condition, or any related delay, disruption, or interference, causes an increase or decrease in Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:
    - a. such condition must fall within any one or more of the categories described in Paragraph 5.04.A;
    - b. with respect to Work that is paid for on a unit price basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03; and,

- c. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times.
2. Contractor shall not be entitled to any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times with respect to a subsurface or physical condition if:
    - a. Contractor knew of the existence of such condition at the time Contractor made a commitment to Owner with respect to Contract Price and Contract Times by the submission of a Bid or becoming bound under a negotiated contract, or otherwise; or
    - b. the existence of such condition reasonably could have been discovered or revealed as a result of any examination, investigation, exploration, test, or study of the Site and contiguous areas expressly required by the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents to be conducted by or for Contractor prior to Contractor's making such commitment; or
    - c. Contractor failed to give the written notice as required by Paragraph 5.04.A.
  3. If Owner and Contractor agree regarding Contractor's entitlement to and the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, then any such adjustment shall be set forth in a Change Order.
  4. Contractor may submit a Change Proposal regarding its entitlement to or the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, no later than 30 days after Owner's issuance of the Owner's written statement to Contractor regarding the subsurface or physical condition in question.

#### 5.05 *Underground Facilities*

- A. *Contractor's Responsibilities:* The information and data shown or indicated in the Contract Documents with respect to existing Underground Facilities at or adjacent to the Site is based on information and data furnished to Owner or Engineer by the owners of such Underground Facilities, including Owner, or by others. Unless it is otherwise expressly provided in the Supplementary Conditions:
  1. Owner and Engineer do not warrant or guarantee the accuracy or completeness of any such information or data provided by others; and
  2. the cost of all of the following will be included in the Contract Price, and Contractor shall have full responsibility for:
    - a. reviewing and checking all information and data regarding existing Underground Facilities at the Site;
    - b. locating all Underground Facilities shown or indicated in the Contract Documents as being at the Site;
    - c. coordination of the Work with the owners (including Owner) of such Underground Facilities, during construction; and
    - d. the safety and protection of all existing Underground Facilities at the Site, and repairing any damage thereto resulting from the Work.
- B. *Notice by Contractor:* If Contractor believes that an Underground Facility that is uncovered or revealed at the Site was not shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, then Contractor shall, promptly after

becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing conditions affected thereby or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15), identify the owner of such Underground Facility and give written notice to that owner and to Owner and Engineer.

- C. *Engineer's Review:* Engineer will promptly review the Underground Facility and conclude whether such Underground Facility was not shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy; obtain any pertinent cost or schedule information from Contractor; prepare recommendations to Owner regarding the Contractor's resumption of Work in connection with the Underground Facility in question; determine the extent, if any, to which a change is required in the Drawings or Specifications to reflect and document the consequences of the existence or location of the Underground Facility; and advise Owner in writing of Engineer's findings, conclusions, and recommendations. During such time, Contractor shall be responsible for the safety and protection of such Underground Facility.
- D. *Owner's Statement to Contractor Regarding Underground Facility:* After receipt of Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, Owner shall issue a written statement to Contractor (with a copy to Engineer) regarding the Underground Facility in question, addressing the resumption of Work in connection with such Underground Facility, indicating whether any change in the Drawings or Specifications will be made, and adopting or rejecting Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations in whole or in part.
- E. *Possible Price and Times Adjustments:*
  - 1. Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, to the extent that any existing Underground Facility at the Site that was not shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, or any related delay, disruption, or interference, causes an increase or decrease in Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:
    - a. Contractor did not know of and could not reasonably have been expected to be aware of or to have anticipated the existence or actual location of the Underground Facility in question;
    - b. With respect to Work that is paid for on a unit price basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03;
    - c. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times; and
    - d. Contractor gave the notice required in Paragraph 5.05.B.
  - 2. If Owner and Contractor agree regarding Contractor's entitlement to and the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, then any such adjustment shall be set forth in a Change Order.
  - 3. Contractor may submit a Change Proposal regarding its entitlement to or the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, no later than 30 days after Owner's issuance of the Owner's written statement to Contractor regarding the Underground Facility in question.



5.06 *Hazardous Environmental Conditions at Site*

- A. *Reports and Drawings*: The Supplementary Conditions identify:
1. those reports and drawings known to Owner relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions that have been identified at or adjacent to the Site; and
  2. Technical Data contained in such reports and drawings.
- B. *Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data Authorized*: Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data expressly identified in the Supplementary Conditions with respect to such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. If no such express identification has been made, then Contractor may rely on the accuracy of the Technical Data (as defined in Article 1) contained in any geotechnical or environmental report prepared for the Project and made available to Contractor. Except for such reliance on Technical Data, Contractor may not rely upon or make any claim against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors with respect to:
1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for Contractor's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor and safety precautions and programs incident thereto; or
  2. other data, interpretations, opinions and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings; or
  3. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any Technical Data or any such other data, interpretations, opinions or information.
- C. Contractor shall not be responsible for removing or remediating any Hazardous Environmental Condition encountered, uncovered, or revealed at the Site unless such removal or remediation is expressly identified in the Contract Documents to be within the scope of the Work.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for controlling, containing, and duly removing all Constituents of Concern brought to the Site by Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or anyone else for whom Contractor is responsible, and for any associated costs; and for the costs of removing and remediating any Hazardous Environmental Condition created by the presence of any such Constituents of Concern.
- E. If Contractor encounters, uncovers, or reveals a Hazardous Environmental Condition whose removal or remediation is not expressly identified in the Contract Documents as being within the scope of the Work, or if Contractor or anyone for whom Contractor is responsible creates a Hazardous Environmental Condition, then Contractor shall immediately: (1) secure or otherwise isolate such condition; (2) stop all Work in connection with such condition and in any area affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15); and (3) notify Owner and Engineer (and promptly thereafter confirm such notice in writing). Owner shall promptly consult with Engineer concerning the necessity for Owner to retain a qualified expert to evaluate such condition or take corrective action, if any. Promptly after consulting with Engineer, Owner shall take such actions as are necessary to permit Owner to timely obtain required permits and provide Contractor the written notice required by Paragraph 5.06.F. If Contractor or anyone for whom Contractor is responsible created the Hazardous Environmental Condition in question, then Owner may remove and remediate the Hazardous Environmental Condition, and impose a set-off against payments to account for the associated costs.

- F. Contractor shall not resume Work in connection with such Hazardous Environmental Condition or in any affected area until after Owner has obtained any required permits related thereto, and delivered written notice to Contractor either (1) specifying that such condition and any affected area is or has been rendered safe for the resumption of Work, or (2) specifying any special conditions under which such Work may be resumed safely.
- G. If Owner and Contractor cannot agree as to entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, as a result of such Work stoppage or such special conditions under which Work is agreed to be resumed by Contractor, then within 30 days of Owner's written notice regarding the resumption of Work, Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or Owner may impose a set-off.
- H. If after receipt of such written notice Contractor does not agree to resume such Work based on a reasonable belief it is unsafe, or does not agree to resume such Work under such special conditions, then Owner may order the portion of the Work that is in the area affected by such condition to be deleted from the Work, following the contractual change procedures in Article 11. Owner may have such deleted portion of the Work performed by Owner's own forces or others in accordance with Article 8.
- I. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to a Hazardous Environmental Condition, provided that such Hazardous Environmental Condition (1) was not shown or indicated in the Drawings, Specifications, or other Contract Documents, identified as Technical Data entitled to limited reliance pursuant to Paragraph 5.06.B, or identified in the Contract Documents to be included within the scope of the Work, and (2) was not created by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Nothing in this Paragraph 5.06.I shall obligate Owner to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.
- J. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to the failure to control, contain, or remove a Constituent of Concern brought to the Site by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible, or to a Hazardous Environmental Condition created by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Nothing in this Paragraph 5.06.J shall obligate Contractor to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.
- K. The provisions of Paragraphs 5.03, 5.04, and 5.05 do not apply to the presence of Constituents of Concern or to a Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed at the Site.

## ARTICLE 6 – BONDS AND INSURANCE

### 6.01 *Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds*

- A. Contractor shall furnish a performance bond and a payment bond, each in an amount at least equal to the Contract Price, as security for the faithful performance and payment of all of Contractor's obligations under the Contract. These bonds shall remain in effect until one year after the date when final payment becomes due or until completion of the correction period specified in Paragraph 15.08, whichever is later, except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations, the Supplementary Conditions, or other specific provisions of the Contract. Contractor shall also furnish such other bonds as are required by the Supplementary Conditions or other specific provisions of the Contract.
- B. All bonds shall be in the form prescribed by the Contract except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations, and shall be executed by such sureties as are named in "Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies" as published in Circular 570 (as amended and supplemented) by the Financial Management Service, Surety Bond Branch, U.S. Department of the Treasury. A bond signed by an agent or attorney-in-fact must be accompanied by a certified copy of that individual's authority to bind the surety. The evidence of authority shall show that it is effective on the date the agent or attorney-in-fact signed the accompanying bond.
- C. Contractor shall obtain the required bonds from surety companies that are duly licensed or authorized in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located to issue bonds in the required amounts.
- D. If the surety on a bond furnished by Contractor is declared bankrupt or becomes insolvent, or its right to do business is terminated in any state or jurisdiction where any part of the Project is located, or the surety ceases to meet the requirements above, then Contractor shall promptly notify Owner and Engineer and shall, within 20 days after the event giving rise to such notification, provide another bond and surety, both of which shall comply with the bond and surety requirements above.
- E. If Contractor has failed to obtain a required bond, Owner may exclude the Contractor from the Site and exercise Owner's termination rights under Article 16.
- F. Upon request, Owner shall provide a copy of the payment bond to any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other person or entity claiming to have furnished labor or materials used in the performance of the Work.

### 6.02 *Insurance—General Provisions*

- A. Owner and Contractor shall obtain and maintain insurance as required in this Article and in the Supplementary Conditions.
- B. All insurance required by the Contract to be purchased and maintained by Owner or Contractor shall be obtained from insurance companies that are duly licensed or authorized, in the state or jurisdiction in which the Project is located, to issue insurance policies for the required limits and coverages. Unless a different standard is indicated in the Supplementary Conditions, all companies that provide insurance policies required under this Contract shall have an A.M. Best rating of A-VII or better.
- C. Contractor shall deliver to Owner, with copies to each named insured and additional insured (as identified in this Article, in the Supplementary Conditions, or elsewhere in the Contract), certificates of insurance establishing that Contractor has obtained and is

maintaining the policies, coverages, and endorsements required by the Contract. Upon request by Owner or any other insured, Contractor shall also furnish other evidence of such required insurance, including but not limited to copies of policies and endorsements, and documentation of applicable self-insured retentions and deductibles. Contractor may block out (redact) any confidential premium or pricing information contained in any policy or endorsement furnished under this provision.

- D. Owner shall deliver to Contractor, with copies to each named insured and additional insured (as identified in this Article, the Supplementary Conditions, or elsewhere in the Contract), certificates of insurance establishing that Owner has obtained and is maintaining the policies, coverages, and endorsements required of Owner by the Contract (if any). Upon request by Contractor or any other insured, Owner shall also provide other evidence of such required insurance (if any), including but not limited to copies of policies and endorsements, and documentation of applicable self-insured retentions and deductibles. Owner may block out (redact) any confidential premium or pricing information contained in any policy or endorsement furnished under this provision.
- E. Failure of Owner or Contractor to demand such certificates or other evidence of the other party's full compliance with these insurance requirements, or failure of Owner or Contractor to identify a deficiency in compliance from the evidence provided, shall not be construed as a waiver of the other party's obligation to obtain and maintain such insurance.
- F. If either party does not purchase or maintain all of the insurance required of such party by the Contract, such party shall notify the other party in writing of such failure to purchase prior to the start of the Work, or of such failure to maintain prior to any change in the required coverage.
- G. If Contractor has failed to obtain and maintain required insurance, Owner may exclude the Contractor from the Site, impose an appropriate set-off against payment, and exercise Owner's termination rights under Article 16.
- H. Without prejudice to any other right or remedy, if a party has failed to obtain required insurance, the other party may elect to obtain equivalent insurance to protect such other party's interests at the expense of the party who was required to provide such coverage, and the Contract Price shall be adjusted accordingly.
- I. Owner does not represent that insurance coverage and limits established in this Contract necessarily will be adequate to protect Contractor or Contractor's interests.
- J. The insurance and insurance limits required herein shall not be deemed as a limitation on Contractor's liability under the indemnities granted to Owner and other individuals and entities in the Contract.

### 6.03 *Contractor's Insurance*

- A. *Workers' Compensation:* Contractor shall purchase and maintain workers' compensation and employer's liability insurance for:
  - 1. claims under workers' compensation, disability benefits, and other similar employee benefit acts.
  - 2. United States Longshoreman and Harbor Workers' Compensation Act and Jones Act coverage (if applicable).
  - 3. claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of Contractor's employees (by stop-gap endorsement in monopolist worker's compensation states).

4. Foreign voluntary worker compensation (if applicable).
- B. *Commercial General Liability—Claims Covered:* Contractor shall purchase and maintain commercial general liability insurance, covering all operations by or on behalf of Contractor, on an occurrence basis, against:
1. claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than Contractor's employees.
  2. claims for damages insured by reasonably available personal injury liability coverage.
  3. claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property wherever located, including loss of use resulting therefrom.
- C. *Commercial General Liability—Form and Content:* Contractor's commercial liability policy shall be written on a 1996 (or later) ISO commercial general liability form (occurrence form) and include the following coverages and endorsements:
1. Products and completed operations coverage:
    - a. Such insurance shall be maintained for three years after final payment.
    - b. Contractor shall furnish Owner and each other additional insured (as identified in the Supplementary Conditions or elsewhere in the Contract) evidence of continuation of such insurance at final payment and three years thereafter.
  2. Blanket contractual liability coverage, to the extent permitted by law, including but not limited to coverage of Contractor's contractual indemnity obligations in Paragraph 7.18.
  3. Broad form property damage coverage.
  4. Severability of interest.
  5. Underground, explosion, and collapse coverage.
  6. Personal injury coverage.
  7. Additional insured endorsements that include both ongoing operations and products and completed operations coverage through ISO Endorsements CG 20 10 10 01 and CG 20 37 10 01 (together); or CG 20 10 07 04 and CG 20 37 07 04 (together); or their equivalent.
  8. For design professional additional insureds, ISO Endorsement CG 20 32 07 04, "Additional Insured—Engineers, Architects or Surveyors Not Engaged by the Named Insured" or its equivalent.
- D. *Automobile liability:* Contractor shall purchase and maintain automobile liability insurance against claims for damages because of bodily injury or death of any person or property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance, or use of any motor vehicle. The automobile liability policy shall be written on an occurrence basis.
- E. *Umbrella or excess liability:* Contractor shall purchase and maintain umbrella or excess liability insurance written over the underlying employer's liability, commercial general liability, and automobile liability insurance described in the paragraphs above. Subject to industry-standard exclusions, the coverage afforded shall follow form as to each and every one of the underlying policies.
- F. *Contractor's pollution liability insurance:* Contractor shall purchase and maintain a policy covering third-party injury and property damage claims, including clean-up costs, as a result

of pollution conditions arising from Contractor's operations and completed operations. This insurance shall be maintained for no less than three years after final completion.

- G. *Additional insureds*: The Contractor's commercial general liability, automobile liability, umbrella or excess, and pollution liability policies shall include and list as additional insureds Owner and Engineer, and any individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions; include coverage for the respective officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of all such additional insureds; and the insurance afforded to these additional insureds shall provide primary coverage for all claims covered thereby (including as applicable those arising from both ongoing and completed operations) on a non-contributory basis. Contractor shall obtain all necessary endorsements to support these requirements.
- H. *Contractor's professional liability insurance*: If Contractor will provide or furnish professional services under this Contract, through a delegation of professional design services or otherwise, then Contractor shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining applicable professional liability insurance. This insurance shall provide protection against claims arising out of performance of professional design or related services, and caused by a negligent error, omission, or act for which the insured party is legally liable. It shall be maintained throughout the duration of the Contract and for a minimum of two years after Substantial Completion. If such professional design services are performed by a Subcontractor, and not by Contractor itself, then the requirements of this paragraph may be satisfied through the purchasing and maintenance of such insurance by such Subcontractor.
- I. *General provisions*: The policies of insurance required by this Paragraph 6.03 shall:
  - 1. include at least the specific coverages provided in this Article.
  - 2. be written for not less than the limits of liability provided in this Article and in the Supplementary Conditions, or required by Laws or Regulations, whichever is greater.
  - 3. contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled, materially changed, or renewal refused until at least 10 days prior written notice has been given to Contractor. Within three days of receipt of any such written notice, Contractor shall provide a copy of the notice to Owner, Engineer, and each other insured under the policy.
  - 4. remain in effect at least until final payment (and longer if expressly required in this Article) and at all times thereafter when Contractor may be correcting, removing, or replacing defective Work as a warranty or correction obligation, or otherwise, or returning to the Site to conduct other tasks arising from the Contract Documents.
  - 5. be appropriate for the Work being performed and provide protection from claims that may arise out of or result from Contractor's performance of the Work and Contractor's other obligations under the Contract Documents, whether it is to be performed by Contractor, any Subcontractor or Supplier, or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable.
- J. The coverage requirements for specific policies of insurance must be met by such policies, and not by reference to excess or umbrella insurance provided in other policies.

#### 6.04 *Owner's Liability Insurance*

- A. In addition to the insurance required to be provided by Contractor under Paragraph 6.03, Owner, at Owner's option, may purchase and maintain at Owner's expense Owner's own liability insurance as will protect Owner against claims which may arise from operations under the Contract Documents.
- B. Owner's liability policies, if any, operate separately and independently from policies required to be provided by Contractor, and Contractor cannot rely upon Owner's liability policies for any of Contractor's obligations to the Owner, Engineer, or third parties.

#### 6.05 *Property Insurance*

- A. *Builder's Risk*: Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Contractor shall purchase and maintain builder's risk insurance upon the Work on a completed value basis, in the amount of the full insurable replacement cost thereof (subject to such deductible amounts as may be provided in the Supplementary Conditions or required by Laws and Regulations). This insurance shall:
  - 1. include the Owner and Contractor as named insureds, and all Subcontractors, and any individuals or entities required by the Supplementary Conditions to be insured under such builder's risk policy, as insureds or named insureds. For purposes of the remainder of this Paragraph 6.05, Paragraphs 6.06 and 6.07, and any corresponding Supplementary Conditions, the parties required to be insured shall collectively be referred to as "insureds."
  - 2. be written on a builder's risk "all risk" policy form that shall at least include insurance for physical loss or damage to the Work, temporary buildings, falsework, and materials and equipment in transit, and shall insure against at least the following perils or causes of loss: fire; lightning; windstorm; riot; civil commotion; terrorism; vehicle impact; aircraft; smoke; theft; vandalism and malicious mischief; mechanical breakdown, boiler explosion, and artificially generated electric current; earthquake; volcanic activity, and other earth movement; flood; collapse; explosion; debris removal; demolition occasioned by enforcement of Laws and Regulations; water damage (other than that caused by flood); and such other perils or causes of loss as may be specifically required by the Supplementary Conditions. If insurance against mechanical breakdown, boiler explosion, and artificially generated electric current; earthquake; volcanic activity, and other earth movement; or flood, are not commercially available under builder's risk policies, by endorsement or otherwise, such insurance may be provided through other insurance policies acceptable to Owner and Contractor.
  - 3. cover, as insured property, at least the following: (a) the Work and all materials, supplies, machinery, apparatus, equipment, fixtures, and other property of a similar nature that are to be incorporated into or used in the preparation, fabrication, construction, erection, or completion of the Work, including Owner-furnished or assigned property; (b) spare parts inventory required within the scope of the Contract; and (c) temporary works which are not intended to form part of the permanent constructed Work but which are intended to provide working access to the Site, or to the Work under construction, or which are intended to provide temporary support for the Work under construction, including scaffolding, form work, fences, shoring, falsework, and temporary structures.
  - 4. cover expenses incurred in the repair or replacement of any insured property (including but not limited to fees and charges of engineers and architects).

5. extend to cover damage or loss to insured property while in temporary storage at the Site or in a storage location outside the Site (but not including property stored at the premises of a manufacturer or Supplier).
  6. extend to cover damage or loss to insured property while in transit.
  7. allow for partial occupation or use of the Work by Owner, such that those portions of the Work that are not yet occupied or used by Owner shall remain covered by the builder's risk insurance.
  8. allow for the waiver of the insurer's subrogation rights, as set forth below.
  9. provide primary coverage for all losses and damages caused by the perils or causes of loss covered.
  10. not include a co-insurance clause.
  11. include an exception for ensuing losses from physical damage or loss with respect to any defective workmanship, design, or materials exclusions.
  12. include performance/hot testing and start-up.
  13. be maintained in effect, subject to the provisions herein regarding Substantial Completion and partial occupancy or use of the Work by Owner, until the Work is complete.
- B. *Notice of Cancellation or Change:* All the policies of insurance (and the certificates or other evidence thereof) required to be purchased and maintained in accordance with this Paragraph 6.05 will contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled or materially changed or renewal refused until at least 10 days prior written notice has been given to the purchasing policyholder. Within three days of receipt of any such written notice, the purchasing policyholder shall provide a copy of the notice to each other insured.
- C. *Deductibles:* The purchaser of any required builder's risk or property insurance shall pay for costs not covered because of the application of a policy deductible.
- D. *Partial Occupancy or Use by Owner:* If Owner will occupy or use a portion or portions of the Work prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work as provided in Paragraph 15.04, then Owner (directly, if it is the purchaser of the builder's risk policy, or through Contractor) will provide notice of such occupancy or use to the builder's risk insurer. The builder's risk insurance shall not be canceled or permitted to lapse on account of any such partial use or occupancy; rather, those portions of the Work that are occupied or used by Owner may come off the builder's risk policy, while those portions of the Work not yet occupied or used by Owner shall remain covered by the builder's risk insurance.
- E. *Additional Insurance:* If Contractor elects to obtain other special insurance to be included in or supplement the builder's risk or property insurance policies provided under this Paragraph 6.05, it may do so at Contractor's expense.
- F. *Insurance of Other Property:* If the express insurance provisions of the Contract do not require or address the insurance of a property item or interest, such as tools, construction equipment, or other personal property owned by Contractor, a Subcontractor, or an employee of Contractor or a Subcontractor, then the entity or individual owning such property item will be responsible for deciding whether to insure it, and if so in what amount.



## 6.06 *Waiver of Rights*

- A. All policies purchased in accordance with Paragraph 6.05, expressly including the builder's risk policy, shall contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any loss or damage the insurers will have no rights of recovery against any insureds thereunder, or against Engineer or its consultants, or their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors. Owner and Contractor waive all rights against each other and the respective officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, or resulting from any of the perils or causes of loss covered by such policies and any other property insurance applicable to the Work; and, in addition, waive all such rights against Engineer, its consultants, all Subcontractors, all individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as insureds, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, under such policies for losses and damages so caused. None of the above waivers shall extend to the rights that any party making such waiver may have to the proceeds of insurance held by Owner or Contractor as trustee or fiduciary, or otherwise payable under any policy so issued.
- B. Owner waives all rights against Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, for:
  - 1. loss due to business interruption, loss of use, or other consequential loss extending beyond direct physical loss or damage to Owner's property or the Work caused by, arising out of, or resulting from fire or other perils whether or not insured by Owner; and
  - 2. loss or damage to the completed Project or part thereof caused by, arising out of, or resulting from fire or other insured peril or cause of loss covered by any property insurance maintained on the completed Project or part thereof by Owner during partial occupancy or use pursuant to Paragraph 15.04, after Substantial Completion pursuant to Paragraph 15.03, or after final payment pursuant to Paragraph 15.06.
- C. Any insurance policy maintained by Owner covering any loss, damage or consequential loss referred to in Paragraph 6.06.B shall contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any such loss, damage, or consequential loss, the insurers will have no rights of recovery against Contractor, Subcontractors, or Engineer, or the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors of each and any of them.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for assuring that the agreement under which a Subcontractor performs a portion of the Work contains provisions whereby the Subcontractor waives all rights against Owner, Contractor, all individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as insureds, the Engineer and its consultants, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, relating to, or resulting from any of the perils or causes of loss covered by builder's risk insurance and any other property insurance applicable to the Work.

## 6.07 *Receipt and Application of Property Insurance Proceeds*

- A. Any insured loss under the builder's risk and other policies of insurance required by Paragraph 6.05 will be adjusted and settled with the named insured that purchased the

policy. Such named insured shall act as fiduciary for the other insureds, and give notice to such other insureds that adjustment and settlement of a claim is in progress. Any other insured may state its position regarding a claim for insured loss in writing within 15 days after notice of such claim.

- B. Proceeds for such insured losses may be made payable by the insurer either jointly to multiple insureds, or to the named insured that purchased the policy in its own right and as fiduciary for other insureds, subject to the requirements of any applicable mortgage clause. A named insured receiving insurance proceeds under the builder's risk and other policies of insurance required by Paragraph 6.05 shall distribute such proceeds in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach, or as otherwise required under the dispute resolution provisions of this Contract or applicable Laws and Regulations.
- C. If no other special agreement is reached, the damaged Work shall be repaired or replaced, the money so received applied on account thereof, and the Work and the cost thereof covered by Change Order, if needed.

## **ARTICLE 7 – CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

### *7.01 Supervision and Superintendence*

- A. Contractor shall supervise, inspect, and direct the Work competently and efficiently, devoting such attention thereto and applying such skills and expertise as may be necessary to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. Contractor shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction.
- B. At all times during the progress of the Work, Contractor shall assign a competent resident superintendent who shall not be replaced without written notice to Owner and Engineer except under extraordinary circumstances.

### *7.02 Labor; Working Hours*

- A. Contractor shall provide competent, suitably qualified personnel to survey and lay out the Work and perform construction as required by the Contract Documents. Contractor shall at all times maintain good discipline and order at the Site.
- B. Except as otherwise required for the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, and except as otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, all Work at the Site shall be performed during regular working hours, Monday through Friday. Contractor will not perform Work on a Saturday, Sunday, or any legal holiday. Contractor may perform Work outside regular working hours or on Saturdays, Sundays, or legal holidays only with Owner's written consent, which will not be unreasonably withheld.

### *7.03 Services, Materials, and Equipment*

- A. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall provide and assume full responsibility for all services, materials, equipment, labor, transportation, construction equipment and machinery, tools, appliances, fuel, power, light, heat, telephone, water, sanitary facilities, temporary facilities, and all other facilities and incidentals necessary for the performance, testing, start up, and completion of the Work, whether or not such items are specifically called for in the Contract Documents.
- B. All materials and equipment incorporated into the Work shall be of good quality and new, except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. All special warranties and

guarantees required by the Specifications shall expressly run to the benefit of Owner. If required by Engineer, Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence (including reports of required tests) as to the source, kind, and quality of materials and equipment.

- C. All materials and equipment shall be stored, applied, installed, connected, erected, protected, used, cleaned, and conditioned in accordance with instructions of the applicable Supplier, except as otherwise may be provided in the Contract Documents.

#### 7.04 "Or Equals"

- A. Whenever an item of material or equipment is specified or described in the Contract Documents by using the name of a proprietary item or the name of a particular Supplier, the Contract Price has been based upon Contractor furnishing such item as specified. The specification or description of such an item is intended to establish the type, function, appearance, and quality required. Unless the specification or description contains or is followed by words reading that no like, equivalent, or "or equal" item is permitted, Contractor may request that Engineer authorize the use of other items of material or equipment, or items from other proposed suppliers under the circumstances described below.
  - 1. If Engineer in its sole discretion determines that an item of material or equipment proposed by Contractor is functionally equal to that named and sufficiently similar so that no change in related Work will be required, Engineer shall deem it an "or equal" item. For the purposes of this paragraph, a proposed item of material or equipment will be considered functionally equal to an item so named if:
    - a. in the exercise of reasonable judgment Engineer determines that:
      - 1) it is at least equal in materials of construction, quality, durability, appearance, strength, and design characteristics;
      - 2) it will reliably perform at least equally well the function and achieve the results imposed by the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole;
      - 3) it has a proven record of performance and availability of responsive service; and
      - 4) it is not objectionable to Owner.
    - b. Contractor certifies that, if approved and incorporated into the Work:
      - 1) there will be no increase in cost to the Owner or increase in Contract Times; and
      - 2) it will conform substantially to the detailed requirements of the item named in the Contract Documents.
- B. *Contractor's Expense:* Contractor shall provide all data in support of any proposed "or equal" item at Contractor's expense.
- C. *Engineer's Evaluation and Determination:* Engineer will be allowed a reasonable time to evaluate each "or-equal" request. Engineer may require Contractor to furnish additional data about the proposed "or-equal" item. Engineer will be the sole judge of acceptability. No "or-equal" item will be ordered, furnished, installed, or utilized until Engineer's review is complete and Engineer determines that the proposed item is an "or-equal", which will be evidenced by an approved Shop Drawing or other written communication. Engineer will advise Contractor in writing of any negative determination.

- D. *Effect of Engineer's Determination:* Neither approval nor denial of an "or-equal" request shall result in any change in Contract Price. The Engineer's denial of an "or-equal" request shall be final and binding, and may not be reversed through an appeal under any provision of the Contract Documents.
- E. *Treatment as a Substitution Request:* If Engineer determines that an item of material or equipment proposed by Contractor does not qualify as an "or-equal" item, Contractor may request that Engineer considered the proposed item as a substitute pursuant to Paragraph 7.05.

#### 7.05 *Substitutes*

- A. Unless the specification or description of an item of material or equipment required to be furnished under the Contract Documents contains or is followed by words reading that no substitution is permitted, Contractor may request that Engineer authorize the use of other items of material or equipment under the circumstances described below. To the extent possible such requests shall be made before commencement of related construction at the Site.
  - 1. Contractor shall submit sufficient information as provided below to allow Engineer to determine if the item of material or equipment proposed is functionally equivalent to that named and an acceptable substitute therefor. Engineer will not accept requests for review of proposed substitute items of material or equipment from anyone other than Contractor.
  - 2. The requirements for review by Engineer will be as set forth in Paragraph 7.05.B, as supplemented by the Specifications, and as Engineer may decide is appropriate under the circumstances.
  - 3. Contractor shall make written application to Engineer for review of a proposed substitute item of material or equipment that Contractor seeks to furnish or use. The application:
    - a. shall certify that the proposed substitute item will:
      - 1) perform adequately the functions and achieve the results called for by the general design,
      - 2) be similar in substance to that specified, and
      - 3) be suited to the same use as that specified.
    - b. will state:
      - 1) the extent, if any, to which the use of the proposed substitute item will necessitate a change in Contract Times,
      - 2) whether use of the proposed substitute item in the Work will require a change in any of the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner for other work on the Project) to adapt the design to the proposed substitute item, and
      - 3) whether incorporation or use of the proposed substitute item in connection with the Work is subject to payment of any license fee or royalty.
    - c. will identify:
      - 1) all variations of the proposed substitute item from that specified, and

- 2) available engineering, sales, maintenance, repair, and replacement services.
  - d. shall contain an itemized estimate of all costs or credits that will result directly or indirectly from use of such substitute item, including but not limited to changes in Contract Price, shared savings, costs of redesign, and claims of other contractors affected by any resulting change.
- B. *Engineer's Evaluation and Determination:* Engineer will be allowed a reasonable time to evaluate each substitute request, and to obtain comments and direction from Owner. Engineer may require Contractor to furnish additional data about the proposed substitute item. Engineer will be the sole judge of acceptability. No substitute will be ordered, furnished, installed, or utilized until Engineer's review is complete and Engineer determines that the proposed item is an acceptable substitute. Engineer's determination will be evidenced by a Field Order or a proposed Change Order accounting for the substitution itself and all related impacts, including changes in Contract Price or Contract Times. Engineer will advise Contractor in writing of any negative determination.
  - C. *Special Guarantee:* Owner may require Contractor to furnish at Contractor's expense a special performance guarantee or other surety with respect to any substitute.
  - D. *Reimbursement of Engineer's Cost:* Engineer will record Engineer's costs in evaluating a substitute proposed or submitted by Contractor. Whether or not Engineer approves a substitute so proposed or submitted by Contractor, Contractor shall reimburse Owner for the reasonable charges of Engineer for evaluating each such proposed substitute. Contractor shall also reimburse Owner for the reasonable charges of Engineer for making changes in the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner) resulting from the acceptance of each proposed substitute.
  - E. *Contractor's Expense:* Contractor shall provide all data in support of any proposed substitute at Contractor's expense.
  - F. *Effect of Engineer's Determination:* If Engineer approves the substitution request, Contractor shall execute the proposed Change Order and proceed with the substitution. The Engineer's denial of a substitution request shall be final and binding, and may not be reversed through an appeal under any provision of the Contract Documents. Contractor may challenge the scope of reimbursement costs imposed under Paragraph 7.05.D, by timely submittal of a Change Proposal.

#### 7.06 *Concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others*

- A. Contractor may retain Subcontractors and Suppliers for the performance of parts of the Work. Such Subcontractors and Suppliers must be acceptable to Owner.
- B. Contractor shall retain specific Subcontractors, Suppliers, or other individuals or entities for the performance of designated parts of the Work if required by the Contract to do so.
- C. Subsequent to the submittal of Contractor's Bid or final negotiation of the terms of the Contract, Owner may not require Contractor to retain any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity to furnish or perform any of the Work against which Contractor has reasonable objection.
- D. Prior to entry into any binding subcontract or purchase order, Contractor shall submit to Owner the identity of the proposed Subcontractor or Supplier (unless Owner has already deemed such proposed Subcontractor or Supplier acceptable, during the bidding process or otherwise). Such proposed Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed acceptable to Owner unless Owner raises a substantive, reasonable objection within five days.

- E. Owner may require the replacement of any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity retained by Contractor to perform any part of the Work. Owner also may require Contractor to retain specific replacements; provided, however, that Owner may not require a replacement to which Contractor has a reasonable objection. If Contractor has submitted the identity of certain Subcontractors, Suppliers, or other individuals or entities for acceptance by Owner, and Owner has accepted it (either in writing or by failing to make written objection thereto), then Owner may subsequently revoke the acceptance of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity so identified solely on the basis of substantive, reasonable objection after due investigation. Contractor shall submit an acceptable replacement for the rejected Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity.
- F. If Owner requires the replacement of any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity retained by Contractor to perform any part of the Work, then Contractor shall be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, with respect to the replacement; and Contractor shall initiate a Change Proposal for such adjustment within 30 days of Owner's requirement of replacement.
- G. No acceptance by Owner of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity, whether initially or as a replacement, shall constitute a waiver of the right of Owner to the completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- H. On a monthly basis Contractor shall submit to Engineer a complete list of all Subcontractors and Suppliers having a direct contract with Contractor, and of all other Subcontractors and Suppliers known to Contractor at the time of submittal.
- I. Contractor shall be fully responsible to Owner and Engineer for all acts and omissions of the Subcontractors, Suppliers, and other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work just as Contractor is responsible for Contractor's own acts and omissions.
- J. Contractor shall be solely responsible for scheduling and coordinating the work of Subcontractors, Suppliers, and all other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work.
- K. Contractor shall restrict all Subcontractors, Suppliers, and such other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work from communicating with Engineer or Owner, except through Contractor or in case of an emergency, or as otherwise expressly allowed herein.
- L. The divisions and sections of the Specifications and the identifications of any Drawings shall not control Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or Suppliers or delineating the Work to be performed by any specific trade.
- M. All Work performed for Contractor by a Subcontractor or Supplier shall be pursuant to an appropriate contractual agreement that specifically binds the Subcontractor or Supplier to the applicable terms and conditions of the Contract Documents for the benefit of Owner and Engineer.
- N. Owner may furnish to any Subcontractor or Supplier, to the extent practicable, information about amounts paid to Contractor on account of Work performed for Contractor by the particular Subcontractor or Supplier.

- O. Nothing in the Contract Documents:
1. shall create for the benefit of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity any contractual relationship between Owner or Engineer and any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity; nor
  2. shall create any obligation on the part of Owner or Engineer to pay or to see to the payment of any money due any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity except as may otherwise be required by Laws and Regulations.

7.07 *Patent Fees and Royalties*

- A. Contractor shall pay all license fees and royalties and assume all costs incident to the use in the performance of the Work or the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device which is the subject of patent rights or copyrights held by others. If a particular invention, design, process, product, or device is specified in the Contract Documents for use in the performance of the Work and if, to the actual knowledge of Owner or Engineer, its use is subject to patent rights or copyrights calling for the payment of any license fee or royalty to others, the existence of such rights shall be disclosed by Owner in the Contract Documents.
- B. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless Contractor, and its officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals, and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device specified in the Contract Documents, but not identified as being subject to payment of any license fee or royalty to others required by patent rights or copyrights.
- C. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device not specified in the Contract Documents.

7.08 *Permits*

- A. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall obtain and pay for all construction permits and licenses. Owner shall assist Contractor, when necessary, in obtaining such permits and licenses. Contractor shall pay all governmental charges and inspection fees necessary for the prosecution of the Work which are applicable at the time of the submission of Contractor's Bid (or when Contractor became bound under a negotiated contract). Owner shall pay all charges of utility owners for connections for providing permanent service to the Work

#### 7.09 *Taxes*

- A. Contractor shall pay all sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes required to be paid by Contractor in accordance with the Laws and Regulations of the place of the Project which are applicable during the performance of the Work.

#### 7.10 *Laws and Regulations*

- A. Contractor shall give all notices required by and shall comply with all Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Except where otherwise expressly required by applicable Laws and Regulations, neither Owner nor Engineer shall be responsible for monitoring Contractor's compliance with any Laws or Regulations.
- B. If Contractor performs any Work or takes any other action knowing or having reason to know that it is contrary to Laws or Regulations, Contractor shall bear all resulting costs and losses, and shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such Work or other action. It shall not be Contractor's responsibility to make certain that the Work described in the Contract Documents is in accordance with Laws and Regulations, but this shall not relieve Contractor of Contractor's obligations under Paragraph 3.03.
- C. Owner or Contractor may give notice to the other party of any changes after the submission of Contractor's Bid (or after the date when Contractor became bound under a negotiated contract) in Laws or Regulations having an effect on the cost or time of performance of the Work, including but not limited to changes in Laws or Regulations having an effect on procuring permits and on sales, use, value-added, consumption, and other similar taxes. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times resulting from such changes, then within 30 days of such notice Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or Owner may initiate a Claim.

#### 7.11 *Record Documents*

- A. Contractor shall maintain in a safe place at the Site one printed record copy of all Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders, Work Change Directives, Field Orders, written interpretations and clarifications, and approved Shop Drawings. Contractor shall keep such record documents in good order and annotate them to show changes made during construction. These record documents, together with all approved Samples, will be available to Engineer for reference. Upon completion of the Work, Contractor shall deliver these record documents to Engineer.

#### 7.12 *Safety and Protection*

- A. Contractor shall be solely responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. Such responsibility does not relieve Subcontractors of their responsibility for the safety of persons or property in the performance of their work, nor for compliance with applicable safety Laws and Regulations. Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of, and shall provide the necessary protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to:
  - 1. all persons on the Site or who may be affected by the Work;



2. all the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the Site; and
  3. other property at the Site or adjacent thereto, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, other work in progress, utilities, and Underground Facilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.
- B. Contractor shall comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations relating to the safety of persons or property, or to the protection of persons or property from damage, injury, or loss; and shall erect and maintain all necessary safeguards for such safety and protection. Contractor shall notify Owner; the owners of adjacent property, Underground Facilities, and other utilities; and other contractors and utility owners performing work at or adjacent to the Site, when prosecution of the Work may affect them, and shall cooperate with them in the protection, removal, relocation, and replacement of their property or work in progress.
  - C. Contractor shall comply with the applicable requirements of Owner's safety programs, if any. The Supplementary Conditions identify any Owner's safety programs that are applicable to the Work.
  - D. Contractor shall inform Owner and Engineer of the specific requirements of Contractor's safety program with which Owner's and Engineer's employees and representatives must comply while at the Site.
  - E. All damage, injury, or loss to any property referred to in Paragraph 7.12.A.2 or 7.12.A.3 caused, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, by Contractor, any Subcontractor, Supplier, or any other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, shall be remedied by Contractor at its expense (except damage or loss attributable to the fault of Drawings or Specifications or to the acts or omissions of Owner or Engineer or anyone employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, and not attributable, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, to the fault or negligence of Contractor or any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them).
  - F. Contractor's duties and responsibilities for safety and protection shall continue until such time as all the Work is completed and Engineer has issued a notice to Owner and Contractor in accordance with Paragraph 15.06.B that the Work is acceptable (except as otherwise expressly provided in connection with Substantial Completion).
  - G. Contractor's duties and responsibilities for safety and protection shall resume whenever Contractor or any Subcontractor or Supplier returns to the Site to fulfill warranty or correction obligations, or to conduct other tasks arising from the Contract Documents.

#### 7.13 *Safety Representative*

- A. Contractor shall designate a qualified and experienced safety representative at the Site whose duties and responsibilities shall be the prevention of accidents and the maintaining and supervising of safety precautions and programs.

#### 7.14 *Hazard Communication Programs*

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating any exchange of material safety data sheets or other hazard communication information required to be made available to or

exchanged between or among employers at the Site in accordance with Laws or Regulations.

#### 7.15 *Emergencies*

- A. In emergencies affecting the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, Contractor is obligated to act to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Contractor shall give Engineer prompt written notice if Contractor believes that any significant changes in the Work or variations from the Contract Documents have been caused thereby or are required as a result thereof. If Engineer determines that a change in the Contract Documents is required because of the action taken by Contractor in response to such an emergency, a Work Change Directive or Change Order will be issued.

#### 7.16 *Shop Drawings, Samples, and Other Submittals*

##### A. *Shop Drawing and Sample Submittal Requirements:*

1. Before submitting a Shop Drawing or Sample, Contractor shall have:
  - a. reviewed and coordinated the Shop Drawing or Sample with other Shop Drawings and Samples and with the requirements of the Work and the Contract Documents;
  - b. determined and verified all field measurements, quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, installation requirements, materials, catalog numbers, and similar information with respect thereto;
  - c. determined and verified the suitability of all materials and equipment offered with respect to the indicated application, fabrication, shipping, handling, storage, assembly, and installation pertaining to the performance of the Work; and
  - d. determined and verified all information relative to Contractor's responsibilities for means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto.
2. Each submittal shall bear a stamp or specific written certification that Contractor has satisfied Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to Contractor's review of that submittal, and that Contractor approves the submittal.
3. With each submittal, Contractor shall give Engineer specific written notice of any variations that the Shop Drawing or Sample may have from the requirements of the Contract Documents. This notice shall be set forth in a written communication separate from the Shop Drawings or Sample submittal; and, in addition, in the case of Shop Drawings by a specific notation made on each Shop Drawing submitted to Engineer for review and approval of each such variation.

- B. *Submittal Procedures for Shop Drawings and Samples:* Contractor shall submit Shop Drawings and Samples to Engineer for review and approval in accordance with the accepted Schedule of Submittals. Each submittal will be identified as Engineer may require.

##### 1. *Shop Drawings:*

- a. Contractor shall submit the number of copies required in the Specifications.
- b. Data shown on the Shop Drawings will be complete with respect to quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, materials, and similar data to show Engineer the services, materials, and equipment Contractor proposes to

provide and to enable Engineer to review the information for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 7.16.D.

2. *Samples:*
    - a. Contractor shall submit the number of Samples required in the Specifications.
    - b. Contractor shall clearly identify each Sample as to material, Supplier, pertinent data such as catalog numbers, the use for which intended and other data as Engineer may require to enable Engineer to review the submittal for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 7.16.D.
  3. Where a Shop Drawing or Sample is required by the Contract Documents or the Schedule of Submittals, any related Work performed prior to Engineer's review and approval of the pertinent submittal will be at the sole expense and responsibility of Contractor.
- C. *Other Submittals:* Contractor shall submit other submittals to Engineer in accordance with the accepted Schedule of Submittals, and pursuant to the applicable terms of the Specifications.
- D. *Engineer's Review:*
1. Engineer will provide timely review of Shop Drawings and Samples in accordance with the Schedule of Submittals acceptable to Engineer. Engineer's review and approval will be only to determine if the items covered by the submittals will, after installation or incorporation in the Work, conform to the information given in the Contract Documents and be compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents.
  2. Engineer's review and approval will not extend to means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction or to safety precautions or programs incident thereto.
  3. Engineer's review and approval of a separate item as such will not indicate approval of the assembly in which the item functions.
  4. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample shall not relieve Contractor from responsibility for any variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents unless Contractor has complied with the requirements of Paragraph 7.16.A.3 and Engineer has given written approval of each such variation by specific written notation thereof incorporated in or accompanying the Shop Drawing or Sample. Engineer will document any such approved variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents in a Field Order.
  5. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample shall not relieve Contractor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of Paragraph 7.16.A and B.
  6. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample, or of a variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents, shall not, under any circumstances, change the Contract Times or Contract Price, unless such changes are included in a Change Order.
  7. Neither Engineer's receipt, review, acceptance or approval of a Shop Drawing, Sample, or other submittal shall result in such item becoming a Contract Document.

8. Contractor shall perform the Work in compliance with the requirements and commitments set forth in approved Shop Drawings and Samples, subject to the provisions of Paragraph 7.16.D.4.

E. *Resubmittal Procedures:*

1. Contractor shall make corrections required by Engineer and shall return the required number of corrected copies of Shop Drawings and submit, as required, new Samples for review and approval. Contractor shall direct specific attention in writing to revisions other than the corrections called for by Engineer on previous submittals.
2. Contractor shall furnish required submittals with sufficient information and accuracy to obtain required approval of an item with no more than three submittals. Engineer will record Engineer's time for reviewing a fourth or subsequent submittal of a Shop Drawings, sample, or other item requiring approval, and Contractor shall be responsible for Engineer's charges to Owner for such time. Owner may impose a set-off against payments due to Contractor to secure reimbursement for such charges.
3. If Contractor requests a change of a previously approved submittal item, Contractor shall be responsible for Engineer's charges to Owner for its review time, and Owner may impose a set-off against payments due to Contractor to secure reimbursement for such charges, unless the need for such change is beyond the control of Contractor.

7.17 *Contractor's General Warranty and Guarantee*

- A. Contractor warrants and guarantees to Owner that all Work will be in accordance with the Contract Documents and will not be defective. Engineer and its officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors shall be entitled to rely on Contractor's warranty and guarantee.
- B. Contractor's warranty and guarantee hereunder excludes defects or damage caused by:
  1. abuse, modification, or improper maintenance or operation by persons other than Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or any other individual or entity for whom Contractor is responsible; or
  2. normal wear and tear under normal usage.
- C. Contractor's obligation to perform and complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents shall be absolute. None of the following will constitute an acceptance of Work that is not in accordance with the Contract Documents or a release of Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents:
  1. observations by Engineer;
  2. recommendation by Engineer or payment by Owner of any progress or final payment;
  3. the issuance of a certificate of Substantial Completion by Engineer or any payment related thereto by Owner;
  4. use or occupancy of the Work or any part thereof by Owner;
  5. any review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample submittal;
  6. the issuance of a notice of acceptability by Engineer;
  7. any inspection, test, or approval by others; or
  8. any correction of defective Work by Owner.

- D. If the Contract requires the Contractor to accept the assignment of a contract entered into by Owner, then the specific warranties, guarantees, and correction obligations contained in the assigned contract shall govern with respect to Contractor's performance obligations to Owner for the Work described in the assigned contract.

#### 7.18 *Indemnification*

- A. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, and in addition to any other obligations of Contractor under the Contract or otherwise, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to the performance of the Work, provided that any such claim, cost, loss, or damage is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease, or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), including the loss of use resulting therefrom but only to the extent caused by any negligent act or omission of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable.
- B. In any and all claims against Owner or Engineer or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors by any employee (or the survivor or personal representative of such employee) of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Paragraph 7.18.A shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for Contractor or any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.
- C. The indemnification obligations of Contractor under Paragraph 7.18.A shall not extend to the liability of Engineer and Engineer's officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors arising out of:
  - 1. the preparation or approval of, or the failure to prepare or approve maps, Drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, Change Orders, designs, or Specifications; or
  - 2. giving directions or instructions, or failing to give them, if that is the primary cause of the injury or damage.

#### 7.19 *Delegation of Professional Design Services*

- A. Contractor will not be required to provide professional design services unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless such services are required to carry out Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures. Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable Laws and Regulations.
- B. If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, Owner and Engineer will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by a properly licensed professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop

Drawings and other submittals related to the Work designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to Engineer.

- C. Owner and Engineer shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy, and completeness of the services, certifications, or approvals performed by such design professionals, provided Owner and Engineer have specified to Contractor all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy.
- D. Pursuant to this paragraph, Engineer's review and approval of design calculations and design drawings will be only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with performance and design criteria given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. Engineer's review and approval of Shop Drawings and other submittals (except design calculations and design drawings) will be only for the purpose stated in Paragraph 7.16.D.1.
- E. Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of the performance or design criteria specified by Owner or Engineer.

## **ARTICLE 8 – OTHER WORK AT THE SITE**

### **8.01 *Other Work***

- A. In addition to and apart from the Work under the Contract Documents, the Owner may perform other work at or adjacent to the Site. Such other work may be performed by Owner's employees, or through contracts between the Owner and third parties. Owner may also arrange to have third-party utility owners perform work on their utilities and facilities at or adjacent to the Site.
- B. If Owner performs other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, or through contracts for such other work, then Owner shall give Contractor written notice thereof prior to starting any such other work. If Owner has advance information regarding the start of any utility work at or adjacent to the Site, Owner shall provide such information to Contractor.
- C. Contractor shall afford each other contractor that performs such other work, each utility owner performing other work, and Owner, if Owner is performing other work with Owner's employees, proper and safe access to the Site, and provide a reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of materials and equipment and the execution of such other work. Contractor shall do all cutting, fitting, and patching of the Work that may be required to properly connect or otherwise make its several parts come together and properly integrate with such other work. Contractor shall not endanger any work of others by cutting, excavating, or otherwise altering such work; provided, however, that Contractor may cut or alter others' work with the written consent of Engineer and the others whose work will be affected.
- D. If the proper execution or results of any part of Contractor's Work depends upon work performed by others under this Article 8, Contractor shall inspect such other work and promptly report to Engineer in writing any delays, defects, or deficiencies in such other work that render it unavailable or unsuitable for the proper execution and results of Contractor's Work. Contractor's failure to so report will constitute an acceptance of such other work as fit and proper for integration with Contractor's Work except for latent defects and deficiencies in such other work.

## 8.02 *Coordination*

- A. If Owner intends to contract with others for the performance of other work at or adjacent to the Site, to perform other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, or to arrange to have utility owners perform work at or adjacent to the Site, the following will be set forth in the Supplementary Conditions or provided to Contractor prior to the start of any such other work:
  - 1. the identity of the individual or entity that will have authority and responsibility for coordination of the activities among the various contractors;
  - 2. an itemization of the specific matters to be covered by such authority and responsibility; and
  - 3. the extent of such authority and responsibilities.
- B. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Owner shall have sole authority and responsibility for such coordination.

## 8.03 *Legal Relationships*

- A. If, in the course of performing other work at or adjacent to the Site for Owner, the Owner's employees, any other contractor working for Owner, or any utility owner for whom the Owner is responsible causes damage to the Work or to the property of Contractor or its Subcontractors, or delays, disrupts, interferes with, or increases the scope or cost of the performance of the Work, through actions or inaction, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or both. Contractor must submit any Change Proposal seeking an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times under this paragraph within 30 days of the damaging, delaying, disrupting, or interfering event. The entitlement to, and extent of, any such equitable adjustment shall take into account information (if any) regarding such other work that was provided to Contractor in the Contract Documents prior to the submittal of the Bid or the final negotiation of the terms of the Contract. When applicable, any such equitable adjustment in Contract Price shall be conditioned on Contractor assigning to Owner all Contractor's rights against such other contractor or utility owner with respect to the damage, delay, disruption, or interference that is the subject of the adjustment. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times.
- B. Contractor shall take reasonable and customary measures to avoid damaging, delaying, disrupting, or interfering with the work of Owner, any other contractor, or any utility owner performing other work at or adjacent to the Site. If Contractor fails to take such measures and as a result damages, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the work of any such other contractor or utility owner, then Owner may impose a set-off against payments due to Contractor, and assign to such other contractor or utility owner the Owner's contractual rights against Contractor with respect to the breach of the obligations set forth in this paragraph.
- C. When Owner is performing other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, Contractor shall be liable to Owner for damage to such other work, and for the reasonable direct delay, disruption, and interference costs incurred by Owner as a result of Contractor's failure to take reasonable and customary measures with respect to Owner's other work. In response to such damage, delay, disruption, or interference, Owner may impose a set-off against payments due to Contractor.

- D. If Contractor damages, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the work of any other contractor, or any utility owner performing other work at or adjacent to the Site, through Contractor's failure to take reasonable and customary measures to avoid such impacts, or if any claim arising out of Contractor's actions, inactions, or negligence in performance of the Work at or adjacent to the Site is made by any such other contractor or utility owner against Contractor, Owner, or Engineer, then Contractor shall (1) promptly attempt to settle the claim as to all parties through negotiations with such other contractor or utility owner, or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding or at law, and (2) indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against any such claims, and against all costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such damage, delay, disruption, or interference.

## **ARTICLE 9 – OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

### **9.01 *Communications to Contractor***

- A. Except as otherwise provided in these General Conditions, Owner shall issue all communications to Contractor through Engineer.

### **9.02 *Replacement of Engineer***

- A. Owner may at its discretion appoint an engineer to replace Engineer, provided Contractor makes no reasonable objection to the replacement engineer. The replacement engineer's status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the former Engineer.

### **9.03 *Furnish Data***

- A. Owner shall promptly furnish the data required of Owner under the Contract Documents.

### **9.04 *Pay When Due***

- A. Owner shall make payments to Contractor when they are due as provided in the Agreement.

### **9.05 *Lands and Easements; Reports, Tests, and Drawings***

- A. Owner's duties with respect to providing lands and easements are set forth in Paragraph 5.01.
- B. Owner's duties with respect to providing engineering surveys to establish reference points are set forth in Paragraph 4.03.
- C. Article 5 refers to Owner's identifying and making available to Contractor copies of reports of explorations and tests of conditions at the Site, and drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site.

### **9.06 *Insurance***

- A. Owner's responsibilities, if any, with respect to purchasing and maintaining liability and property insurance are set forth in Article 6.

### **9.07 *Change Orders***

- A. Owner's responsibilities with respect to Change Orders are set forth in Article 11.



9.08 *Inspections, Tests, and Approvals*

- A. Owner's responsibility with respect to certain inspections, tests, and approvals is set forth in Paragraph 14.02.B.

9.09 *Limitations on Owner's Responsibilities*

- A. The Owner shall not supervise, direct, or have control or authority over, nor be responsible for, Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Owner will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

9.10 *Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition*

- A. Owner's responsibility in respect to an undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition is set forth in Paragraph 5.06.

9.11 *Evidence of Financial Arrangements*

- A. Upon request of Contractor, Owner shall furnish Contractor reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to satisfy Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents (including obligations under proposed changes in the Work).

9.12 *Safety Programs*

- A. While at the Site, Owner's employees and representatives shall comply with the specific applicable requirements of Contractor's safety programs of which Owner has been informed.
- B. Owner shall furnish copies of any applicable Owner safety programs to Contractor.

**ARTICLE 10 – ENGINEER'S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION**

10.01 *Owner's Representative*

- A. Engineer will be Owner's representative during the construction period. The duties and responsibilities and the limitations of authority of Engineer as Owner's representative during construction are set forth in the Contract.

10.02 *Visits to Site*

- A. Engineer will make visits to the Site at intervals appropriate to the various stages of construction as Engineer deems necessary in order to observe as an experienced and qualified design professional the progress that has been made and the quality of the various aspects of Contractor's executed Work. Based on information obtained during such visits and observations, Engineer, for the benefit of Owner, will determine, in general, if the Work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. Engineer will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous inspections on the Site to check the quality or quantity of the Work. Engineer's efforts will be directed toward providing for Owner a greater degree of confidence that the completed Work will conform generally to the Contract Documents. On the basis of such visits and observations, Engineer will keep Owner informed of the progress of the Work and will endeavor to guard Owner against defective Work.
- B. Engineer's visits and observations are subject to all the limitations on Engineer's authority and responsibility set forth in Paragraph 10.08. Particularly, but without limitation, during

or as a result of Engineer's visits or observations of Contractor's Work, Engineer will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work.

10.03 *Project Representative*

- A. If Owner and Engineer have agreed that Engineer will furnish a Resident Project Representative to represent Engineer at the Site and assist Engineer in observing the progress and quality of the Work, then the authority and responsibilities of any such Resident Project Representative will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions, and limitations on the responsibilities thereof will be as provided in Paragraph 10.08. If Owner designates another representative or agent to represent Owner at the Site who is not Engineer's consultant, agent, or employee, the responsibilities and authority and limitations thereon of such other individual or entity will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions.

10.04 *Rejecting Defective Work*

- A. Engineer has the authority to reject Work in accordance with Article 14.

10.05 *Shop Drawings, Change Orders and Payments*

- A. Engineer's authority, and limitations thereof, as to Shop Drawings and Samples, are set forth in Paragraph 7.16.
- B. Engineer's authority, and limitations thereof, as to design calculations and design drawings submitted in response to a delegation of professional design services, if any, are set forth in Paragraph 7.19.
- C. Engineer's authority as to Change Orders is set forth in Article 11.
- D. Engineer's authority as to Applications for Payment is set forth in Article 15.

10.06 *Determinations for Unit Price Work*

- A. Engineer will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor as set forth in Paragraph 13.03.

10.07 *Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work*

- A. Engineer will render decisions regarding the requirements of the Contract Documents, and judge the acceptability of the Work, pursuant to the specific procedures set forth herein for initial interpretations, Change Proposals, and acceptance of the Work. In rendering such decisions and judgments, Engineer will not show partiality to Owner or Contractor, and will not be liable to Owner, Contractor, or others in connection with any proceedings, interpretations, decisions, or judgments conducted or rendered in good faith.

10.08 *Limitations on Engineer's Authority and Responsibilities*

- A. Neither Engineer's authority or responsibility under this Article 10 or under any other provision of the Contract, nor any decision made by Engineer in good faith either to exercise or not exercise such authority or responsibility or the undertaking, exercise, or performance of any authority or responsibility by Engineer, shall create, impose, or give rise to any duty in contract, tort, or otherwise owed by Engineer to Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or to any surety for or employee or agent of any of them.

- B. Engineer will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Engineer will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- C. Engineer will not be responsible for the acts or omissions of Contractor or of any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or of any other individual or entity performing any of the Work.
- D. Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation and all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates of inspection, tests and approvals, and other documentation required to be delivered by Paragraph 15.06.A will only be to determine generally that their content complies with the requirements of, and in the case of certificates of inspections, tests, and approvals, that the results certified indicate compliance with the Contract Documents.
- E. The limitations upon authority and responsibility set forth in this Paragraph 10.08 shall also apply to the Resident Project Representative, if any.

#### 10.09 *Compliance with Safety Program*

- A. While at the Site, Engineer's employees and representatives will comply with the specific applicable requirements of Owner's and Contractor's safety programs (if any) of which Engineer has been informed.

### **ARTICLE 11 – AMENDING THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS; CHANGES IN THE WORK**

#### 11.01 *Amending and Supplementing Contract Documents*

- A. The Contract Documents may be amended or supplemented by a Change Order, a Work Change Directive, or a Field Order.
  - 1. *Change Orders:*
    - a. If an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents includes a change in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, such amendment or supplement must be set forth in a Change Order. A Change Order also may be used to establish amendments and supplements of the Contract Documents that do not affect the Contract Price or Contract Times.
    - b. Owner and Contractor may amend those terms and conditions of the Contract Documents that do not involve (1) the performance or acceptability of the Work, (2) the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or (3) other engineering or technical matters, without the recommendation of the Engineer. Such an amendment shall be set forth in a Change Order.
  - 2. *Work Change Directives:* A Work Change Directive will not change the Contract Price or the Contract Times but is evidence that the parties expect that the modification ordered or documented by a Work Change Directive will be incorporated in a subsequently issued Change Order, following negotiations by the parties as to the Work Change Directive's effect, if any, on the Contract Price and Contract Times; or, if negotiations are unsuccessful, by a determination under the terms of the Contract Documents governing adjustments, expressly including Paragraph 11.04 regarding change of Contract Price. Contractor must submit any Change Proposal seeking an

adjustment of the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or both, no later than 30 days after the completion of the Work set out in the Work Change Directive. Owner must submit any Claim seeking an adjustment of the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or both, no later than 60 days after issuance of the Work Change Directive.

3. *Field Orders*: Engineer may authorize minor changes in the Work if the changes do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times and are compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents. Such changes will be accomplished by a Field Order and will be binding on Owner and also on Contractor, which shall perform the Work involved promptly. If Contractor believes that a Field Order justifies an adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, then before proceeding with the Work at issue, Contractor shall submit a Change Proposal as provided herein.

#### 11.02 *Owner-Authorized Changes in the Work*

- A. Without invalidating the Contract and without notice to any surety, Owner may, at any time or from time to time, order additions, deletions, or revisions in the Work. Such changes shall be supported by Engineer's recommendation, to the extent the change involves the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or other engineering or technical matters. Such changes may be accomplished by a Change Order, if Owner and Contractor have agreed as to the effect, if any, of the changes on Contract Times or Contract Price; or by a Work Change Directive. Upon receipt of any such document, Contractor shall promptly proceed with the Work involved; or, in the case of a deletion in the Work, promptly cease construction activities with respect to such deleted Work. Added or revised Work shall be performed under the applicable conditions of the Contract Documents. Nothing in this paragraph shall obligate Contractor to undertake work that Contractor reasonably concludes cannot be performed in a manner consistent with Contractor's safety obligations under the Contract Documents or Laws and Regulations.

#### 11.03 *Unauthorized Changes in the Work*

- A. Contractor shall not be entitled to an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times with respect to any work performed that is not required by the Contract Documents, as amended, modified, or supplemented, except in the case of an emergency as provided in Paragraph 7.15 or in the case of uncovering Work as provided in Paragraph 14.05.

#### 11.04 *Change of Contract Price*

- A. The Contract Price may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Change Proposal for an adjustment in the Contract Price shall comply with the provisions of Paragraph 11.06. Any Claim for an adjustment of Contract Price shall comply with the provisions of Article 12.
- B. An adjustment in the Contract Price will be determined as follows:
  1. where the Work involved is covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, then by application of such unit prices to the quantities of the items involved (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03); or
  2. where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, then by a mutually agreed lump sum (which may include an allowance for overhead and profit not necessarily in accordance with Paragraph 11.04.C.2); or
  3. where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents and the parties do not reach mutual agreement to a lump sum, then on

the basis of the Cost of the Work (determined as provided in Paragraph 13.01) plus a Contractor's fee for overhead and profit (determined as provided in Paragraph 11.04.C).

- C. *Contractor's Fee*: When applicable, the Contractor's fee for overhead and profit shall be determined as follows:
1. a mutually acceptable fixed fee; or
  2. if a fixed fee is not agreed upon, then a fee based on the following percentages of the various portions of the Cost of the Work:
    - a. for costs incurred under Paragraphs 13.01.B.1 and 13.01.B.2, the Contractor's fee shall be 15 percent;
    - b. for costs incurred under Paragraph 13.01.B.3, the Contractor's fee shall be five percent;
    - c. where one or more tiers of subcontracts are on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee and no fixed fee is agreed upon, the intent of Paragraphs 11.04.C.2.a and 11.04.C.2.b is that the Contractor's fee shall be based on: (1) a fee of 15 percent of the costs incurred under Paragraphs 13.01.A.1 and 13.01.A.2 by the Subcontractor that actually performs the Work, at whatever tier, and (2) with respect to Contractor itself and to any Subcontractors of a tier higher than that of the Subcontractor that actually performs the Work, a fee of five percent of the amount (fee plus underlying costs incurred) attributable to the next lower tier Subcontractor; provided, however, that for any such subcontracted work the maximum total fee to be paid by Owner shall be no greater than 27 percent of the costs incurred by the Subcontractor that actually performs the work;
    - d. no fee shall be payable on the basis of costs itemized under Paragraphs 13.01.B.4, 13.01.B.5, and 13.01.C;
    - e. the amount of credit to be allowed by Contractor to Owner for any change which results in a net decrease in cost will be the amount of the actual net decrease in cost plus a deduction in Contractor's fee by an amount equal to five percent of such net decrease; and
    - f. when both additions and credits are involved in any one change, the adjustment in Contractor's fee shall be computed on the basis of the net change in accordance with Paragraphs 11.04.C.2.a through 11.04.C.2.e, inclusive.

#### 11.05 *Change of Contract Times*

- A. The Contract Times may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Change Proposal for an adjustment in the Contract Times shall comply with the provisions of Paragraph 11.06. Any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Times shall comply with the provisions of Article 12.
- B. An adjustment of the Contract Times shall be subject to the limitations set forth in Paragraph 4.05, concerning delays in Contractor's progress.

#### 11.06 *Change Proposals*

- A. Contractor shall submit a Change Proposal to Engineer to request an adjustment in the Contract Times or Contract Price; appeal an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or relating to the acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents; contest a set-off against payment due; or seek other relief under

the Contract. The Change Proposal shall specify any proposed change in Contract Times or Contract Price, or both, or other proposed relief, and explain the reason for the proposed change, with citations to any governing or applicable provisions of the Contract Documents.

1. *Procedures:* Contractor shall submit each Change Proposal to Engineer promptly (but in no event later than 30 days) after the start of the event giving rise thereto, or after such initial decision. The Contractor shall submit supporting data, including the proposed change in Contract Price or Contract Time (if any), to the Engineer and Owner within 15 days after the submittal of the Change Proposal. The supporting data shall be accompanied by a written statement that the supporting data are accurate and complete, and that any requested time or price adjustment is the entire adjustment to which Contractor believes it is entitled as a result of said event. Engineer will advise Owner regarding the Change Proposal, and consider any comments or response from Owner regarding the Change Proposal.
  2. *Engineer's Action:* Engineer will review each Change Proposal and, within 30 days after receipt of the Contractor's supporting data, either deny the Change Proposal in whole, approve it in whole, or deny it in part and approve it in part. Such actions shall be in writing, with a copy provided to Owner and Contractor. If Engineer does not take action on the Change Proposal within 30 days, then either Owner or Contractor may at any time thereafter submit a letter to the other party indicating that as a result of Engineer's inaction the Change Proposal is deemed denied, thereby commencing the time for appeal of the denial under Article 12.
  3. *Binding Decision:* Engineer's decision will be final and binding upon Owner and Contractor, unless Owner or Contractor appeals the decision by filing a Claim under Article 12.
- B. *Resolution of Certain Change Proposals:* If the Change Proposal does not involve the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), the acceptability of the Work, or other engineering or technical matters, then Engineer will notify the parties that the Engineer is unable to resolve the Change Proposal. For purposes of further resolution of such a Change Proposal, such notice shall be deemed a denial, and Contractor may choose to seek resolution under the terms of Article 12.

#### 11.07 Execution of Change Orders

- A. Owner and Contractor shall execute appropriate Change Orders covering:
1. changes in the Contract Price or Contract Times which are agreed to by the parties, including any undisputed sum or amount of time for Work actually performed in accordance with a Work Change Directive;
  2. changes in Contract Price resulting from an Owner set-off, unless Contractor has duly contested such set-off;
  3. changes in the Work which are: (a) ordered by Owner pursuant to Paragraph 11.02, (b) required because of Owner's acceptance of defective Work under Paragraph 14.04 or Owner's correction of defective Work under Paragraph 14.07, or (c) agreed to by the parties, subject to the need for Engineer's recommendation if the change in the Work involves the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or other engineering or technical matters; and
  4. changes in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or other changes, which embody the substance of any final and binding results under Paragraph 11.06, or Article 12.

- B. If Owner or Contractor refuses to execute a Change Order that is required to be executed under the terms of this Paragraph 11.07, it shall be deemed to be of full force and effect, as if fully executed.

#### 11.08 *Notification to Surety*

- A. If the provisions of any bond require notice to be given to a surety of any change affecting the general scope of the Work or the provisions of the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, Contract Price or Contract Times), the giving of any such notice will be Contractor's responsibility. The amount of each applicable bond will be adjusted to reflect the effect of any such change.

### **ARTICLE 12 – CLAIMS**

#### 12.01 *Claims*

- A. *Claims Process:* The following disputes between Owner and Contractor shall be submitted to the Claims process set forth in this Article:
  - 1. Appeals by Owner or Contractor of Engineer's decisions regarding Change Proposals;
  - 2. Owner demands for adjustments in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or other relief under the Contract Documents; and
  - 3. Disputes that Engineer has been unable to address because they do not involve the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), the acceptability of the Work, or other engineering or technical matters.
- B. *Submittal of Claim:* The party submitting a Claim shall deliver it directly to the other party to the Contract promptly (but in no event later than 30 days) after the start of the event giving rise thereto; in the case of appeals regarding Change Proposals within 30 days of the decision under appeal. The party submitting the Claim shall also furnish a copy to the Engineer, for its information only. The responsibility to substantiate a Claim shall rest with the party making the Claim. In the case of a Claim by Contractor seeking an increase in the Contract Times or Contract Price, or both, Contractor shall certify that the Claim is made in good faith, that the supporting data are accurate and complete, and that to the best of Contractor's knowledge and belief the amount of time or money requested accurately reflects the full amount to which Contractor is entitled.
- C. *Review and Resolution:* The party receiving a Claim shall review it thoroughly, giving full consideration to its merits. The two parties shall seek to resolve the Claim through the exchange of information and direct negotiations. The parties may extend the time for resolving the Claim by mutual agreement. All actions taken on a Claim shall be stated in writing and submitted to the other party, with a copy to Engineer.
- D. *Mediation:*
  - 1. At any time after initiation of a Claim, Owner and Contractor may mutually agree to mediation of the underlying dispute. The agreement to mediate shall stay the Claim submittal and response process.
  - 2. If Owner and Contractor agree to mediation, then after 60 days from such agreement, either Owner or Contractor may unilaterally terminate the mediation process, and the Claim submittal and decision process shall resume as of the date of the termination. If the mediation proceeds but is unsuccessful in resolving the dispute, the Claim

submittal and decision process shall resume as of the date of the conclusion of the mediation, as determined by the mediator.

3. Owner and Contractor shall each pay one-half of the mediator's fees and costs.
- E. *Partial Approval*: If the party receiving a Claim approves the Claim in part and denies it in part, such action shall be final and binding unless within 30 days of such action the other party invokes the procedure set forth in Article 17 for final resolution of disputes.
- F. *Denial of Claim*: If efforts to resolve a Claim are not successful, the party receiving the Claim may deny it by giving written notice of denial to the other party. If the receiving party does not take action on the Claim within 90 days, then either Owner or Contractor may at any time thereafter submit a letter to the other party indicating that as a result of the inaction, the Claim is deemed denied, thereby commencing the time for appeal of the denial. A denial of the Claim shall be final and binding unless within 30 days of the denial the other party invokes the procedure set forth in Article 17 for the final resolution of disputes.
- G. *Final and Binding Results*: If the parties reach a mutual agreement regarding a Claim, whether through approval of the Claim, direct negotiations, mediation, or otherwise; or if a Claim is approved in part and denied in part, or denied in full, and such actions become final and binding; then the results of the agreement or action on the Claim shall be incorporated in a Change Order to the extent they affect the Contract, including the Work, the Contract Times, or the Contract Price.

## **ARTICLE 13 – COST OF THE WORK; ALLOWANCES; UNIT PRICE WORK**

### 13.01 *Cost of the Work*

- A. *Purposes for Determination of Cost of the Work*: The term Cost of the Work means the sum of all costs necessary for the proper performance of the Work at issue, as further defined below. The provisions of this Paragraph 13.01 are used for two distinct purposes:
  1. To determine Cost of the Work when Cost of the Work is a component of the Contract Price, under cost-plus-fee, time-and-materials, or other cost-based terms; or
  2. To determine the value of a Change Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price. When the value of any such adjustment is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, Contractor is entitled only to those additional or incremental costs required because of the change in the Work or because of the event giving rise to the adjustment.
- B. *Costs Included*: Except as otherwise may be agreed to in writing by Owner, costs included in the Cost of the Work shall be in amounts no higher than those prevailing in the locality of the Project, shall not include any of the costs itemized in Paragraph 13.01.C, and shall include only the following items:
  1. Payroll costs for employees in the direct employ of Contractor in the performance of the Work under schedules of job classifications agreed upon by Owner and Contractor. Such employees shall include, without limitation, superintendents, foremen, and other personnel employed full time on the Work. Payroll costs for employees not employed full time on the Work shall be apportioned on the basis of their time spent on the Work. Payroll costs shall include, but not be limited to, salaries and wages plus the cost of fringe benefits, which shall include social security contributions, unemployment, excise, and payroll taxes, workers' compensation, health and retirement benefits, bonuses, sick leave, and vacation and holiday pay applicable



thereto. The expenses of performing Work outside of regular working hours, on Saturday, Sunday, or legal holidays, shall be included in the above to the extent authorized by Owner.

2. Cost of all materials and equipment furnished and incorporated in the Work, including costs of transportation and storage thereof, and Suppliers' field services required in connection therewith. All cash discounts shall accrue to Contractor unless Owner deposits funds with Contractor with which to make payments, in which case the cash discounts shall accrue to Owner. All trade discounts, rebates, and refunds and returns from sale of surplus materials and equipment shall accrue to Owner, and Contractor shall make provisions so that they may be obtained.
3. Payments made by Contractor to Subcontractors for Work performed by Subcontractors. If required by Owner, Contractor shall obtain competitive bids from subcontractors acceptable to Owner and Contractor and shall deliver such bids to Owner, who will then determine, with the advice of Engineer, which bids, if any, will be acceptable. If any subcontract provides that the Subcontractor is to be paid on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee, the Subcontractor's Cost of the Work and fee shall be determined in the same manner as Contractor's Cost of the Work and fee as provided in this Paragraph 13.01.
4. Costs of special consultants (including but not limited to engineers, architects, testing laboratories, surveyors, attorneys, and accountants) employed for services specifically related to the Work.
5. Supplemental costs including the following:
  - a. The proportion of necessary transportation, travel, and subsistence expenses of Contractor's employees incurred in discharge of duties connected with the Work.
  - b. Cost, including transportation and maintenance, of all materials, supplies, equipment, machinery, appliances, office, and temporary facilities at the Site, and hand tools not owned by the workers, which are consumed in the performance of the Work, and cost, less market value, of such items used but not consumed which remain the property of Contractor.
  - c. Rentals of all construction equipment and machinery, and the parts thereof, whether rented from Contractor or others in accordance with rental agreements approved by Owner with the advice of Engineer, and the costs of transportation, loading, unloading, assembly, dismantling, and removal thereof. All such costs shall be in accordance with the terms of said rental agreements. The rental of any such equipment, machinery, or parts shall cease when the use thereof is no longer necessary for the Work.
  - d. Sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes related to the Work, and for which Contractor is liable, as imposed by Laws and Regulations.
  - e. Deposits lost for causes other than negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, and royalty payments and fees for permits and licenses.
  - f. Losses and damages (and related expenses) caused by damage to the Work, not compensated by insurance or otherwise, sustained by Contractor in connection with the performance of the Work (except losses and damages within the deductible amounts of property insurance established in accordance with Paragraph 6.05), provided such losses and damages have resulted from causes

other than the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable. Such losses shall include settlements made with the written consent and approval of Owner. No such losses, damages, and expenses shall be included in the Cost of the Work for the purpose of determining Contractor's fee.

- g. The cost of utilities, fuel, and sanitary facilities at the Site.
- h. Minor expenses such as communication service at the Site, express and courier services, and similar petty cash items in connection with the Work.
- i. The costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance that Contractor is required by the Contract Documents to purchase and maintain.

C. *Costs Excluded:* The term Cost of the Work shall not include any of the following items:

- 1. Payroll costs and other compensation of Contractor's officers, executives, principals (of partnerships and sole proprietorships), general managers, safety managers, engineers, architects, estimators, attorneys, auditors, accountants, purchasing and contracting agents, expeditors, timekeepers, clerks, and other personnel employed by Contractor, whether at the Site or in Contractor's principal or branch office for general administration of the Work and not specifically included in the agreed upon schedule of job classifications referred to in Paragraph 13.01.B.1 or specifically covered by Paragraph 13.01.B.4. The payroll costs and other compensation excluded here are to be considered administrative costs covered by the Contractor's fee.
- 2. Expenses of Contractor's principal and branch offices other than Contractor's office at the Site.
- 3. Any part of Contractor's capital expenses, including interest on Contractor's capital employed for the Work and charges against Contractor for delinquent payments.
- 4. Costs due to the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, including but not limited to, the correction of defective Work, disposal of materials or equipment wrongly supplied, and making good any damage to property.
- 5. Other overhead or general expense costs of any kind and the costs of any item not specifically and expressly included in Paragraph 13.01.B.

D. *Contractor's Fee:* When the Work as a whole is performed on the basis of cost-plus, Contractor's fee shall be determined as set forth in the Agreement. When the value of any Work covered by a Change Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, Contractor's fee shall be determined as set forth in Paragraph 11.04.C.

E. *Documentation:* Whenever the Cost of the Work for any purpose is to be determined pursuant to this Article 13, Contractor will establish and maintain records thereof in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices and submit in a form acceptable to Engineer an itemized cost breakdown together with supporting data.

## 13.02 Allowances

- A. It is understood that Contractor has included in the Contract Price all allowances so named in the Contract Documents and shall cause the Work so covered to be performed for such sums and by such persons or entities as may be acceptable to Owner and Engineer.

- B. *Cash Allowances*: Contractor agrees that:
  - 1. the cash allowances include the cost to Contractor (less any applicable trade discounts) of materials and equipment required by the allowances to be delivered at the Site, and all applicable taxes; and
  - 2. Contractor's costs for unloading and handling on the Site, labor, installation, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for the cash allowances have been included in the Contract Price and not in the allowances, and no demand for additional payment on account of any of the foregoing will be valid.
- C. *Contingency Allowance*: Contractor agrees that a contingency allowance, if any, is for the sole use of Owner to cover unanticipated costs.
- D. Prior to final payment, an appropriate Change Order will be issued as recommended by Engineer to reflect actual amounts due Contractor on account of Work covered by allowances, and the Contract Price shall be correspondingly adjusted.

### 13.03 *Unit Price Work*

- A. Where the Contract Documents provide that all or part of the Work is to be Unit Price Work, initially the Contract Price will be deemed to include for all Unit Price Work an amount equal to the sum of the unit price for each separately identified item of Unit Price Work times the estimated quantity of each item as indicated in the Agreement.
- B. The estimated quantities of items of Unit Price Work are not guaranteed and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids and determining an initial Contract Price. Payments to Contractor for Unit Price Work will be based on actual quantities.
- C. Each unit price will be deemed to include an amount considered by Contractor to be adequate to cover Contractor's overhead and profit for each separately identified item.
- D. Engineer will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor. Engineer will review with Contractor the Engineer's preliminary determinations on such matters before rendering a written decision thereon (by recommendation of an Application for Payment or otherwise). Engineer's written decision thereon will be final and binding (except as modified by Engineer to reflect changed factual conditions or more accurate data) upon Owner and Contractor, subject to the provisions of the following paragraph.
- E. Within 30 days of Engineer's written decision under the preceding paragraph, Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or Owner may file a Claim, seeking an adjustment in the Contract Price if:
  - 1. the quantity of any item of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor differs materially and significantly from the estimated quantity of such item indicated in the Agreement;
  - 2. there is no corresponding adjustment with respect to any other item of Work; and
  - 3. Contractor believes that it is entitled to an increase in Contract Price as a result of having incurred additional expense or Owner believes that Owner is entitled to a decrease in Contract Price, and the parties are unable to agree as to the amount of any such increase or decrease.

## ARTICLE 14 – TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK

### 14.01 *Access to Work*

- A. Owner, Engineer, their consultants and other representatives and personnel of Owner, independent testing laboratories, and authorities having jurisdiction will have access to the Site and the Work at reasonable times for their observation, inspection, and testing. Contractor shall provide them proper and safe conditions for such access and advise them of Contractor's safety procedures and programs so that they may comply therewith as applicable.

### 14.02 *Tests, Inspections, and Approvals*

- A. Contractor shall give Engineer timely notice of readiness of the Work (or specific parts thereof) for all required inspections and tests, and shall cooperate with inspection and testing personnel to facilitate required inspections and tests.
- B. Owner shall retain and pay for the services of an independent inspector, testing laboratory, or other qualified individual or entity to perform all inspections and tests expressly required by the Contract Documents to be furnished and paid for by Owner, except that costs incurred in connection with tests or inspections of covered Work shall be governed by the provisions of Paragraph 14.05.
- C. If Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction require any Work (or part thereof) specifically to be inspected, tested, or approved by an employee or other representative of such public body, Contractor shall assume full responsibility for arranging and obtaining such inspections, tests, or approvals, pay all costs in connection therewith, and furnish Engineer the required certificates of inspection or approval.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for arranging, obtaining, and paying for all inspections and tests required:
  - 1. by the Contract Documents, unless the Contract Documents expressly allocate responsibility for a specific inspection or test to Owner;
  - 2. to attain Owner's and Engineer's acceptance of materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work;
  - 3. by manufacturers of equipment furnished under the Contract Documents;
  - 4. for testing, adjusting, and balancing of mechanical, electrical, and other equipment to be incorporated into the Work; and
  - 5. for acceptance of materials, mix designs, or equipment submitted for approval prior to Contractor's purchase thereof for incorporation in the Work.

Such inspections and tests shall be performed by independent inspectors, testing laboratories, or other qualified individuals or entities acceptable to Owner and Engineer.

- E. If the Contract Documents require the Work (or part thereof) to be approved by Owner, Engineer, or another designated individual or entity, then Contractor shall assume full responsibility for arranging and obtaining such approvals.
- F. If any Work (or the work of others) that is to be inspected, tested, or approved is covered by Contractor without written concurrence of Engineer, Contractor shall, if requested by Engineer, uncover such Work for observation. Such uncovering shall be at Contractor's expense unless Contractor had given Engineer timely notice of Contractor's intention to

cover the same and Engineer had not acted with reasonable promptness in response to such notice.

#### 14.03 *Defective Work*

- A. *Contractor's Obligation:* It is Contractor's obligation to assure that the Work is not defective.
- B. *Engineer's Authority:* Engineer has the authority to determine whether Work is defective, and to reject defective Work.
- C. *Notice of Defects:* Prompt notice of all defective Work of which Owner or Engineer has actual knowledge will be given to Contractor.
- D. *Correction, or Removal and Replacement:* Promptly after receipt of written notice of defective Work, Contractor shall correct all such defective Work, whether or not fabricated, installed, or completed, or, if Engineer has rejected the defective Work, remove it from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective.
- E. *Preservation of Warranties:* When correcting defective Work, Contractor shall take no action that would void or otherwise impair Owner's special warranty and guarantee, if any, on said Work.
- F. *Costs and Damages:* In addition to its correction, removal, and replacement obligations with respect to defective Work, Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages arising out of or relating to defective Work, including but not limited to the cost of the inspection, testing, correction, removal, replacement, or reconstruction of such defective Work, fines levied against Owner by governmental authorities because the Work is defective, and the costs of repair or replacement of work of others resulting from defective Work. Prior to final payment, if Owner and Contractor are unable to agree as to the measure of such claims, costs, losses, and damages resulting from defective Work, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15.

#### 14.04 *Acceptance of Defective Work*

- A. If, instead of requiring correction or removal and replacement of defective Work, Owner prefers to accept it, Owner may do so (subject, if such acceptance occurs prior to final payment, to Engineer's confirmation that such acceptance is in general accord with the design intent and applicable engineering principles, and will not endanger public safety). Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages attributable to Owner's evaluation of and determination to accept such defective Work (such costs to be approved by Engineer as to reasonableness), and for the diminished value of the Work to the extent not otherwise paid by Contractor. If any such acceptance occurs prior to final payment, the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents with respect to the Work shall be incorporated in a Change Order. If the parties are unable to agree as to the decrease in the Contract Price, reflecting the diminished value of Work so accepted, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15. If the acceptance of defective Work occurs after final payment, Contractor shall pay an appropriate amount to Owner.

#### 14.05 *Uncovering Work*

- A. Engineer has the authority to require additional inspection or testing of the Work, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed, or completed.

- B. If any Work is covered contrary to the written request of Engineer, then Contractor shall, if requested by Engineer, uncover such Work for Engineer's observation, and then replace the covering, all at Contractor's expense.
- C. If Engineer considers it necessary or advisable that covered Work be observed by Engineer or inspected or tested by others, then Contractor, at Engineer's request, shall uncover, expose, or otherwise make available for observation, inspection, or testing as Engineer may require, that portion of the Work in question, and provide all necessary labor, material, and equipment.
  - 1. If it is found that the uncovered Work is defective, Contractor shall be responsible for all claims, costs, losses, and damages arising out of or relating to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, and testing, and of satisfactory replacement or reconstruction (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others); and pending Contractor's full discharge of this responsibility the Owner shall be entitled to impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15.
  - 2. If the uncovered Work is not found to be defective, Contractor shall be allowed an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times, or both, directly attributable to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, testing, replacement, and reconstruction. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount or extent thereof, then Contractor may submit a Change Proposal within 30 days of the determination that the Work is not defective.

#### 14.06 *Owner May Stop the Work*

- A. If the Work is defective, or Contractor fails to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment, or fails to perform the Work in such a way that the completed Work will conform to the Contract Documents, then Owner may order Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, this right of Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to any duty on the part of Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or any surety for, or employee or agent of any of them.

#### 14.07 *Owner May Correct Defective Work*

- A. If Contractor fails within a reasonable time after written notice from Engineer to correct defective Work, or to remove and replace rejected Work as required by Engineer, or if Contractor fails to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, or if Contractor fails to comply with any other provision of the Contract Documents, then Owner may, after seven days written notice to Contractor, correct or remedy any such deficiency.
- B. In exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07, Owner shall proceed expeditiously. In connection with such corrective or remedial action, Owner may exclude Contractor from all or part of the Site, take possession of all or part of the Work and suspend Contractor's services related thereto, and incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere. Contractor shall allow Owner, Owner's representatives, agents and employees, Owner's other contractors, and Engineer and Engineer's consultants access to the Site to enable Owner to exercise the rights and remedies under this paragraph.
- C. All claims, costs, losses, and damages incurred or sustained by Owner in exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07 will be charged against Contractor as set-offs against payments due under Article 15. Such claims, costs, losses and damages will

include but not be limited to all costs of repair, or replacement of work of others destroyed or damaged by correction, removal, or replacement of Contractor's defective Work.

- D. Contractor shall not be allowed an extension of the Contract Times because of any delay in the performance of the Work attributable to the exercise by Owner of Owner's rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07.

## **ARTICLE 15 – PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR; SET-OFFS; COMPLETION; CORRECTION PERIOD**

### **15.01 Progress Payments**

- A. *Basis for Progress Payments:* The Schedule of Values established as provided in Article 2 will serve as the basis for progress payments and will be incorporated into a form of Application for Payment acceptable to Engineer. Progress payments on account of Unit Price Work will be based on the number of units completed during the pay period, as determined under the provisions of Paragraph 13.03. Progress payments for cost-based Work will be based on Cost of the Work completed by Contractor during the pay period.
- B. *Applications for Payments:*
1. At least 20 days before the date established in the Agreement for each progress payment (but not more often than once a month), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for review an Application for Payment filled out and signed by Contractor covering the Work completed as of the date of the Application and accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents. If payment is requested on the basis of materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work but delivered and suitably stored at the Site or at another location agreed to in writing, the Application for Payment shall also be accompanied by a bill of sale, invoice, or other documentation warranting that Owner has received the materials and equipment free and clear of all Liens, and evidence that the materials and equipment are covered by appropriate property insurance, a warehouse bond, or other arrangements to protect Owner's interest therein, all of which must be satisfactory to Owner.
  2. Beginning with the second Application for Payment, each Application shall include an affidavit of Contractor stating that all previous progress payments received on account of the Work have been applied on account to discharge Contractor's legitimate obligations associated with prior Applications for Payment.
  3. The amount of retainage with respect to progress payments will be as stipulated in the Agreement.
- C. *Review of Applications:*
1. Engineer will, within 10 days after receipt of each Application for Payment, including each resubmittal, either indicate in writing a recommendation of payment and present the Application to Owner, or return the Application to Contractor indicating in writing Engineer's reasons for refusing to recommend payment. In the latter case, Contractor may make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application.
  2. Engineer's recommendation of any payment requested in an Application for Payment will constitute a representation by Engineer to Owner, based on Engineer's observations of the executed Work as an experienced and qualified design professional, and on Engineer's review of the Application for Payment and the accompanying data and schedules, that to the best of Engineer's knowledge, information and belief:

- a. the Work has progressed to the point indicated;
  - b. the quality of the Work is generally in accordance with the Contract Documents (subject to an evaluation of the Work as a functioning whole prior to or upon Substantial Completion, the results of any subsequent tests called for in the Contract Documents, a final determination of quantities and classifications for Unit Price Work under Paragraph 13.03, and any other qualifications stated in the recommendation); and
  - c. the conditions precedent to Contractor's being entitled to such payment appear to have been fulfilled in so far as it is Engineer's responsibility to observe the Work.
3. By recommending any such payment Engineer will not thereby be deemed to have represented that:
    - a. inspections made to check the quality or the quantity of the Work as it has been performed have been exhaustive, extended to every aspect of the Work in progress, or involved detailed inspections of the Work beyond the responsibilities specifically assigned to Engineer in the Contract; or
    - b. there may not be other matters or issues between the parties that might entitle Contractor to be paid additionally by Owner or entitle Owner to withhold payment to Contractor.
  4. Neither Engineer's review of Contractor's Work for the purposes of recommending payments nor Engineer's recommendation of any payment, including final payment, will impose responsibility on Engineer:
    - a. to supervise, direct, or control the Work, or
    - b. for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or
    - c. for Contractor's failure to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to Contractor's performance of the Work, or
    - d. to make any examination to ascertain how or for what purposes Contractor has used the money paid on account of the Contract Price, or
    - e. to determine that title to any of the Work, materials, or equipment has passed to Owner free and clear of any Liens.
  5. Engineer may refuse to recommend the whole or any part of any payment if, in Engineer's opinion, it would be incorrect to make the representations to Owner stated in Paragraph 15.01.C.2.
  6. Engineer will recommend reductions in payment (set-offs) necessary in Engineer's opinion to protect Owner from loss because:
    - a. the Work is defective, requiring correction or replacement;
    - b. the Contract Price has been reduced by Change Orders;
    - c. Owner has been required to correct defective Work in accordance with Paragraph 14.07, or has accepted defective Work pursuant to Paragraph 14.04;
    - d. Owner has been required to remove or remediate a Hazardous Environmental Condition for which Contractor is responsible; or



- e. Engineer has actual knowledge of the occurrence of any of the events that would constitute a default by Contractor and therefore justify termination for cause under the Contract Documents.

D. *Payment Becomes Due:*

- 1. Ten days after presentation of the Application for Payment to Owner with Engineer's recommendation, the amount recommended (subject to any Owner set-offs) will become due, and when due will be paid by Owner to Contractor.

E. *Reductions in Payment by Owner:*

- 1. In addition to any reductions in payment (set-offs) recommended by Engineer, Owner is entitled to impose a set-off against payment based on any of the following:
  - a. claims have been made against Owner on account of Contractor's conduct in the performance or furnishing of the Work, or Owner has incurred costs, losses, or damages on account of Contractor's conduct in the performance or furnishing of the Work, including but not limited to claims, costs, losses, or damages from workplace injuries, adjacent property damage, non-compliance with Laws and Regulations, and patent infringement;
  - b. Contractor has failed to take reasonable and customary measures to avoid damage, delay, disruption, and interference with other work at or adjacent to the Site;
  - c. Contractor has failed to provide and maintain required bonds or insurance;
  - d. Owner has been required to remove or remediate a Hazardous Environmental Condition for which Contractor is responsible;
  - e. Owner has incurred extra charges or engineering costs related to submittal reviews, evaluations of proposed substitutes, tests and inspections, or return visits to manufacturing or assembly facilities;
  - f. the Work is defective, requiring correction or replacement;
  - g. Owner has been required to correct defective Work in accordance with Paragraph 14.07, or has accepted defective Work pursuant to Paragraph 14.04;
  - h. the Contract Price has been reduced by Change Orders;
  - i. an event that would constitute a default by Contractor and therefore justify a termination for cause has occurred;
  - j. liquidated damages have accrued as a result of Contractor's failure to achieve Milestones, Substantial Completion, or final completion of the Work;
  - k. Liens have been filed in connection with the Work, except where Contractor has delivered a specific bond satisfactory to Owner to secure the satisfaction and discharge of such Liens;
  - l. there are other items entitling Owner to a set off against the amount recommended.
- 2. If Owner imposes any set-off against payment, whether based on its own knowledge or on the written recommendations of Engineer, Owner will give Contractor immediate written notice (with a copy to Engineer) stating the reasons for such action and the specific amount of the reduction, and promptly pay Contractor any amount

remaining after deduction of the amount so withheld. Owner shall promptly pay Contractor the amount so withheld, or any adjustment thereto agreed to by Owner and Contractor, if Contractor remedies the reasons for such action. The reduction imposed shall be binding on Contractor unless it duly submits a Change Proposal contesting the reduction.

3. Upon a subsequent determination that Owner's refusal of payment was not justified, the amount wrongfully withheld shall be treated as an amount due as determined by Paragraph 15.01.C.1 and subject to interest as provided in the Agreement.

#### 15.02 *Contractor's Warranty of Title*

- A. Contractor warrants and guarantees that title to all Work, materials, and equipment furnished under the Contract will pass to Owner free and clear of (1) all Liens and other title defects, and (2) all patent, licensing, copyright, or royalty obligations, no later than seven days after the time of payment by Owner.

#### 15.03 *Substantial Completion*

- A. When Contractor considers the entire Work ready for its intended use Contractor shall notify Owner and Engineer in writing that the entire Work is substantially complete and request that Engineer issue a certificate of Substantial Completion. Contractor shall at the same time submit to Owner and Engineer an initial draft of punch list items to be completed or corrected before final payment.
- B. Promptly after Contractor's notification, Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of the Work to determine the status of completion. If Engineer does not consider the Work substantially complete, Engineer will notify Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor.
- C. If Engineer considers the Work substantially complete, Engineer will deliver to Owner a preliminary certificate of Substantial Completion which shall fix the date of Substantial Completion. Engineer shall attach to the certificate a punch list of items to be completed or corrected before final payment. Owner shall have seven days after receipt of the preliminary certificate during which to make written objection to Engineer as to any provisions of the certificate or attached punch list. If, after considering the objections to the provisions of the preliminary certificate, Engineer concludes that the Work is not substantially complete, Engineer will, within 14 days after submission of the preliminary certificate to Owner, notify Contractor in writing that the Work is not substantially complete, stating the reasons therefor. If Owner does not object to the provisions of the certificate, or if despite consideration of Owner's objections Engineer concludes that the Work is substantially complete, then Engineer will, within said 14 days, execute and deliver to Owner and Contractor a final certificate of Substantial Completion (with a revised punch list of items to be completed or corrected) reflecting such changes from the preliminary certificate as Engineer believes justified after consideration of any objections from Owner.
- D. At the time of receipt of the preliminary certificate of Substantial Completion, Owner and Contractor will confer regarding Owner's use or occupancy of the Work following Substantial Completion, review the builder's risk insurance policy with respect to the end of the builder's risk coverage, and confirm the transition to coverage of the Work under a permanent property insurance policy held by Owner. Unless Owner and Contractor agree otherwise in writing, Owner shall bear responsibility for security, operation, protection of the Work, property insurance, maintenance, heat, and utilities upon Owner's use or occupancy of the Work.

- E. After Substantial Completion the Contractor shall promptly begin work on the punch list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. In appropriate cases Contractor may submit monthly Applications for Payment for completed punch list items, following the progress payment procedures set forth above.
- F. Owner shall have the right to exclude Contractor from the Site after the date of Substantial Completion subject to allowing Contractor reasonable access to remove its property and complete or correct items on the punch list.

#### 15.04 *Partial Use or Occupancy*

- A. Prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work, Owner may use or occupy any substantially completed part of the Work which has specifically been identified in the Contract Documents, or which Owner, Engineer, and Contractor agree constitutes a separately functioning and usable part of the Work that can be used by Owner for its intended purpose without significant interference with Contractor's performance of the remainder of the Work, subject to the following conditions:
  - 1. At any time Owner may request in writing that Contractor permit Owner to use or occupy any such part of the Work that Owner believes to be substantially complete. If and when Contractor agrees that such part of the Work is substantially complete, Contractor, Owner, and Engineer will follow the procedures of Paragraph 15.03.A through E for that part of the Work.
  - 2. At any time Contractor may notify Owner and Engineer in writing that Contractor considers any such part of the Work substantially complete and request Engineer to issue a certificate of Substantial Completion for that part of the Work.
  - 3. Within a reasonable time after either such request, Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of that part of the Work to determine its status of completion. If Engineer does not consider that part of the Work to be substantially complete, Engineer will notify Owner and Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor. If Engineer considers that part of the Work to be substantially complete, the provisions of Paragraph 15.03 will apply with respect to certification of Substantial Completion of that part of the Work and the division of responsibility in respect thereof and access thereto.
  - 4. No use or occupancy or separate operation of part of the Work may occur prior to compliance with the requirements of Paragraph 6.05 regarding builder's risk or other property insurance.

#### 15.05 *Final Inspection*

- A. Upon written notice from Contractor that the entire Work or an agreed portion thereof is complete, Engineer will promptly make a final inspection with Owner and Contractor and will notify Contractor in writing of all particulars in which this inspection reveals that the Work, or agreed portion thereof, is incomplete or defective. Contractor shall immediately take such measures as are necessary to complete such Work or remedy such deficiencies.

#### 15.06 *Final Payment*

- A. *Application for Payment:*
  - 1. After Contractor has, in the opinion of Engineer, satisfactorily completed all corrections identified during the final inspection and has delivered, in accordance with the Contract Documents, all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates or other evidence of insurance, certificates of

inspection, annotated record documents (as provided in Paragraph 7.11), and other documents, Contractor may make application for final payment.

2. The final Application for Payment shall be accompanied (except as previously delivered) by:
  - a. all documentation called for in the Contract Documents;
  - b. consent of the surety, if any, to final payment;
  - c. satisfactory evidence that all title issues have been resolved such that title to all Work, materials, and equipment has passed to Owner free and clear of any Liens or other title defects, or will so pass upon final payment.
  - d. a list of all disputes that Contractor believes are unsettled; and
  - e. complete and legally effective releases or waivers (satisfactory to Owner) of all Lien rights arising out of the Work, and of Liens filed in connection with the Work.
3. In lieu of the releases or waivers of Liens specified in Paragraph 15.06.A.2 and as approved by Owner, Contractor may furnish receipts or releases in full and an affidavit of Contractor that: (a) the releases and receipts include all labor, services, material, and equipment for which a Lien could be filed; and (b) all payrolls, material and equipment bills, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which Owner might in any way be responsible, or which might in any way result in liens or other burdens on Owner's property, have been paid or otherwise satisfied. If any Subcontractor or Supplier fails to furnish such a release or receipt in full, Contractor may furnish a bond or other collateral satisfactory to Owner to indemnify Owner against any Lien, or Owner at its option may issue joint checks payable to Contractor and specified Subcontractors and Suppliers.

**B. *Engineer's Review of Application and Acceptance:***

1. If, on the basis of Engineer's observation of the Work during construction and final inspection, and Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation as required by the Contract Documents, Engineer is satisfied that the Work has been completed and Contractor's other obligations under the Contract have been fulfilled, Engineer will, within ten days after receipt of the final Application for Payment, indicate in writing Engineer's recommendation of final payment and present the Application for Payment to Owner for payment. Such recommendation shall account for any set-offs against payment that are necessary in Engineer's opinion to protect Owner from loss for the reasons stated above with respect to progress payments. At the same time Engineer will also give written notice to Owner and Contractor that the Work is acceptable, subject to the provisions of Paragraph 15.07. Otherwise, Engineer will return the Application for Payment to Contractor, indicating in writing the reasons for refusing to recommend final payment, in which case Contractor shall make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application for Payment.

**C. *Completion of Work:*** The Work is complete (subject to surviving obligations) when it is ready for final payment as established by the Engineer's written recommendation of final payment.

**D. *Payment Becomes Due:*** Thirty days after the presentation to Owner of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation, the amount recommended by Engineer (less any further sum Owner is entitled to set off against Engineer's recommendation,

including but not limited to set-offs for liquidated damages and set-offs allowed under the provisions above with respect to progress payments) will become due and shall be paid by Owner to Contractor.

#### 15.07 *Waiver of Claims*

- A. The making of final payment will not constitute a waiver by Owner of claims or rights against Contractor. Owner expressly reserves claims and rights arising from unsettled Liens, from defective Work appearing after final inspection pursuant to Paragraph 15.05, from Contractor's failure to comply with the Contract Documents or the terms of any special guarantees specified therein, from outstanding Claims by Owner, or from Contractor's continuing obligations under the Contract Documents.
- B. The acceptance of final payment by Contractor will constitute a waiver by Contractor of all claims and rights against Owner other than those pending matters that have been duly submitted or appealed under the provisions of Article 17.

#### 15.08 *Correction Period*

- A. If within one year after the date of Substantial Completion (or such longer period of time as may be prescribed by the terms of any applicable special guarantee required by the Contract Documents, or by any specific provision of the Contract Documents), any Work is found to be defective, or if the repair of any damages to the Site, adjacent areas that Contractor has arranged to use through construction easements or otherwise, and other adjacent areas used by Contractor as permitted by Laws and Regulations, is found to be defective, then Contractor shall promptly, without cost to Owner and in accordance with Owner's written instructions:
  - 1. correct the defective repairs to the Site or such other adjacent areas;
  - 2. correct such defective Work;
  - 3. if the defective Work has been rejected by Owner, remove it from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective, and
  - 4. satisfactorily correct or repair or remove and replace any damage to other Work, to the work of others, or to other land or areas resulting therefrom.
- B. If Contractor does not promptly comply with the terms of Owner's written instructions, or in an emergency where delay would cause serious risk of loss or damage, Owner may have the defective Work corrected or repaired or may have the rejected Work removed and replaced. Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such correction or repair or such removal and replacement (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others).
- C. In special circumstances where a particular item of equipment is placed in continuous service before Substantial Completion of all the Work, the correction period for that item may start to run from an earlier date if so provided in the Specifications.
- D. Where defective Work (and damage to other Work resulting therefrom) has been corrected or removed and replaced under this paragraph, the correction period hereunder with respect to such Work will be extended for an additional period of one year after such correction or removal and replacement has been satisfactorily completed.

- E. Contractor's obligations under this paragraph are in addition to all other obligations and warranties. The provisions of this paragraph shall not be construed as a substitute for, or a waiver of, the provisions of any applicable statute of limitation or repose.

## **ARTICLE 16 – SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION**

### **16.01 *Owner May Suspend Work***

- A. At any time and without cause, Owner may suspend the Work or any portion thereof for a period of not more than 90 consecutive days by written notice to Contractor and Engineer. Such notice will fix the date on which Work will be resumed. Contractor shall resume the Work on the date so fixed. Contractor shall be entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times, or both, directly attributable to any such suspension. Any Change Proposal seeking such adjustments shall be submitted no later than 30 days after the date fixed for resumption of Work.

### **16.02 *Owner May Terminate for Cause***

- A. The occurrence of any one or more of the following events will constitute a default by Contractor and justify termination for cause:
  - 1. Contractor's persistent failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, failure to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment or failure to adhere to the Progress Schedule);
  - 2. Failure of Contractor to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Contract Documents;
  - 3. Contractor's disregard of Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction; or
  - 4. Contractor's repeated disregard of the authority of Owner or Engineer.
- B. If one or more of the events identified in Paragraph 16.02.A occurs, then after giving Contractor (and any surety) ten days written notice that Owner is considering a declaration that Contractor is in default and termination of the contract, Owner may proceed to:
  - 1. declare Contractor to be in default, and give Contractor (and any surety) notice that the Contract is terminated; and
  - 2. enforce the rights available to Owner under any applicable performance bond.
- C. Subject to the terms and operation of any applicable performance bond, if Owner has terminated the Contract for cause, Owner may exclude Contractor from the Site, take possession of the Work, incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere, and complete the Work as Owner may deem expedient.
- D. Owner may not proceed with termination of the Contract under Paragraph 16.02.B if Contractor within seven days of receipt of notice of intent to terminate begins to correct its failure to perform and proceeds diligently to cure such failure.
- E. If Owner proceeds as provided in Paragraph 16.02.B, Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the Work is completed. If the unpaid balance of the Contract Price exceeds the cost to complete the Work, including all related claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals) sustained by Owner, such excess will be paid to Contractor. If the cost to complete the Work including such related claims, costs, losses,

and damages exceeds such unpaid balance, Contractor shall pay the difference to Owner. Such claims, costs, losses, and damages incurred by Owner will be reviewed by Engineer as to their reasonableness and, when so approved by Engineer, incorporated in a Change Order. When exercising any rights or remedies under this paragraph, Owner shall not be required to obtain the lowest price for the Work performed.

- F. Where Contractor's services have been so terminated by Owner, the termination will not affect any rights or remedies of Owner against Contractor then existing or which may thereafter accrue, or any rights or remedies of Owner against Contractor or any surety under any payment bond or performance bond. Any retention or payment of money due Contractor by Owner will not release Contractor from liability.
- G. If and to the extent that Contractor has provided a performance bond under the provisions of Paragraph 6.01.A, the provisions of that bond shall govern over any inconsistent provisions of Paragraphs 16.02.B and 16.02.D.

#### 16.03 *Owner May Terminate For Convenience*

- A. Upon seven days written notice to Contractor and Engineer, Owner may, without cause and without prejudice to any other right or remedy of Owner, terminate the Contract. In such case, Contractor shall be paid for (without duplication of any items):
  - 1. completed and acceptable Work executed in accordance with the Contract Documents prior to the effective date of termination, including fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such Work;
  - 2. expenses sustained prior to the effective date of termination in performing services and furnishing labor, materials, or equipment as required by the Contract Documents in connection with uncompleted Work, plus fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such expenses; and
  - 3. other reasonable expenses directly attributable to termination, including costs incurred to prepare a termination for convenience cost proposal.
- B. Contractor shall not be paid on account of loss of anticipated overhead, profits, or revenue, or other economic loss arising out of or resulting from such termination.

#### 16.04 *Contractor May Stop Work or Terminate*

- A. If, through no act or fault of Contractor, (1) the Work is suspended for more than 90 consecutive days by Owner or under an order of court or other public authority, or (2) Engineer fails to act on any Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or (3) Owner fails for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, then Contractor may, upon seven days written notice to Owner and Engineer, and provided Owner or Engineer do not remedy such suspension or failure within that time, terminate the contract and recover from Owner payment on the same terms as provided in Paragraph 16.03.
- B. In lieu of terminating the Contract and without prejudice to any other right or remedy, if Engineer has failed to act on an Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or Owner has failed for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, Contractor may, seven days after written notice to Owner and Engineer, stop the Work until payment is made of all such amounts due Contractor, including interest thereon. The provisions of this paragraph are not intended to preclude Contractor from submitting a Change Proposal for an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times or otherwise for

expenses or damage directly attributable to Contractor's stopping the Work as permitted by this paragraph.

## **ARTICLE 17 – FINAL RESOLUTION OF DISPUTES**

### **17.01 *Methods and Procedures***

- A. *Disputes Subject to Final Resolution:* The following disputed matters are subject to final resolution under the provisions of this Article:
  - 1. A timely appeal of an approval in part and denial in part of a Claim, or of a denial in full; and
  - 2. Disputes between Owner and Contractor concerning the Work or obligations under the Contract Documents, and arising after final payment has been made.
- B. *Final Resolution of Disputes:* For any dispute subject to resolution under this Article, Owner or Contractor may:
  - 1. elect in writing to invoke the dispute resolution process provided for in the Supplementary Conditions; or
  - 2. agree with the other party to submit the dispute to another dispute resolution process; or
  - 3. if no dispute resolution process is provided for in the Supplementary Conditions or mutually agreed to, give written notice to the other party of the intent to submit the dispute to a court of competent jurisdiction.

## **ARTICLE 18 – MISCELLANEOUS**

### **18.01 *Giving Notice***

- A. Whenever any provision of the Contract Documents requires the giving of written notice, it will be deemed to have been validly given if:
  - 1. delivered in person, by a commercial courier service or otherwise, to the individual or to a member of the firm or to an officer of the corporation for which it is intended; or
  - 2. delivered at or sent by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, to the last business address known to the sender of the notice.

### **18.02 *Computation of Times***

- A. When any period of time is referred to in the Contract by days, it will be computed to exclude the first and include the last day of such period. If the last day of any such period falls on a Saturday or Sunday or on a day made a legal holiday by the law of the applicable jurisdiction, such day will be omitted from the computation.

### **18.03 *Cumulative Remedies***

- A. The duties and obligations imposed by these General Conditions and the rights and remedies available hereunder to the parties hereto are in addition to, and are not to be construed in any way as a limitation of, any rights and remedies available to any or all of them which are otherwise imposed or available by Laws or Regulations, by special warranty or guarantee, or by other provisions of the Contract. The provisions of this paragraph will be as effective as if repeated specifically in the Contract Documents in connection with each particular duty, obligation, right, and remedy to which they apply.



18.04 *Limitation of Damages*

- A. With respect to any and all Change Proposals, Claims, disputes subject to final resolution, and other matters at issue, neither Owner nor Engineer, nor any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, shall be liable to Contractor for any claims, costs, losses, or damages sustained by Contractor on or in connection with any other project or anticipated project.

18.05 *No Waiver*

- A. A party's non-enforcement of any provision shall not constitute a waiver of that provision, nor shall it affect the enforceability of that provision or of the remainder of this Contract.

18.06 *Survival of Obligations*

- A. All representations, indemnifications, warranties, and guarantees made in, required by, or given in accordance with the Contract, as well as all continuing obligations indicated in the Contract, will survive final payment, completion, and acceptance of the Work or termination or completion of the Contract or termination of the services of Contractor.

18.07 *Controlling Law*

- A. This Contract is to be governed by the law of the state in which the Project is located.

18.08 *Headings*

- A. Article and paragraph headings are inserted for convenience only and do not constitute parts of these General Conditions.

STANDARD  
SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS\*

These Supplementary Conditions amend or supplement the General Conditions of the Construction Contract and other provisions of the Contract Documents as follows. All provisions which are not so amended or supplemented remain in full force and effect.

G.C. – 1.02.D

Delete the definition of "Defective," on Page 5 of the General Conditions, in its entirety, and insert the following:

"Defective - An adjective which when modifying the word "Work" refers to Work that is unsatisfactory, faulty or deficient, or does not conform to the Contract Documents, or does not meet the requirements of any inspection, reference standard, test or approval referred to in the Contract Documents, or which has been damaged prior to Engineer's recommendation of final payment (unless responsibility for the protection thereof has been assumed by Owner at Substantial Completion in accordance with Paragraph 14.04 or 14.05 , and the Work is damaged through no fault of the Contractor after Owner has assumed said responsibility)."

G.C. –1.01.28

Delete the definition of "Owner," on Page 3 of the General Conditions, in its entirety, and insert the following:

"Owner - i.e., City of Lakeland, Tennessee, a municipal corporation."

G.C. – 2.01

All bonds, including Bid Bond, Performance Bond, and Labor and Material Payment Bond, shall be submitted on the forms provided for such purpose by Owner.

G.C. - 2.02

Delete the first sentence of paragraph 2.02 of the General Conditions, and insert the following:

"Owner shall furnish Contractor two (2) sets of the Contract Documents."

\* For Use with EJCDC C-700 (2013 Edition) Standard General Conditions Of The Construction Contract.

G.C. - 2.05.A

Add the following to paragraph 2.05.A of the General Conditions:

"This schedule shall be a bar chart, CPM, or PERT Schedule. This schedule shall be updated as required because of actual progress, or as requested by Owner."

G.C. - 3.02.A.1

Add the following to paragraph 3.02.A.1 of the General Conditions:

"In the event of any conflict between the provisions of the Contract Documents and any such referenced provisions, the language of the Contract Documents will take precedence over that of any standard specification, manual, or code."

G.C. - 4.03.A

Delete the following to paragraph 4.03.A of the General Conditions, in its entirety, and insert the following:

"Contractor shall provide construction surveying services to establish horizontal and vertical control and set appropriate bench marks for Contractor's use during construction. The Contractor shall be responsible for any additional surveying required for the construction of the project.

The Contractor shall protect all existing survey monuments, brass caps, property corner markers, right-of-way monuments, and reference points from damage during his operations. If it is necessary to remove any of these to accomplish the Work, the Contractor shall hire a Surveyor licensed to practice in the State of Tennessee to reference and reset such monuments.

All costs required by this Supplementary Condition shall be merged with the other bid items and the Contractor will not receive any additional compensation."

G.C. - 5.03.A

Add the following after paragraph 5.03.A.3 of the General Conditions:

"5.03.A.4 Copies of these reports and drawings that are not included with Bidding Documents may be examined at the Engineer's office during regular business hours. These reports and drawings are not part of the Contract Documents, but the technical data contained therein upon which Contractor is entitled to rely, as provided in Paragraph 5.03.B of the General Conditions, are incorporated therein by reference."

G.C. - 6.01.A

Amend the first sentence of paragraph 6.01.A of the General Conditions to read as follows:

"Contractor shall furnish Performance and Payment Bonds, as required by Tennessee Statutes, each in an amount as specified as security for the faithful performance and payment of all Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents."

All bonds, including Bid Bond, Performance Bond, and Labor and Material Payment Bond, shall be submitted on the forms provided for such purpose by Owner.

G.C. -6.01.D

Amend paragraph 6.01.D of the General Conditions to read as follows:

"If the surety on any Bond furnished by Contractor is declared a bankrupt, becomes insolvent, or is no longer proper or sufficient, as provided by Tennessee Statutes, or its right to do business is terminated in Tennessee or it ceases to meet the requirements of Paragraph 6.01, Contractor shall within ten (10) days thereafter substitute another Bond and Surety, both of which must be acceptable to Owner."

G.C. - 6.03.A through 6.03.E

Delete paragraphs 5.04.A.1 through 5.04.A.6 of the General Conditions in their entirety and insert the following:

- 6.03.A        A.     Workmen's Compensation - Statutory Limit; and,
- B.     Employer's Liability, with limits of \$500,000; on all employees.
- 6.03.B        Comprehensive General Liability (IF USING ISO NEW OCCURRENCE FORM)

General Contractor:

- A.     Bodily Injury:                    \$1,000,000 per claimant  
    \$ 1,000,000 per occurrence  
    \$ 2,000,000 aggregate
- B.     Personal Injury:                    \$ 2,000,000 aggregate
- C.     Property Damage:                    \$ 1,000,000 per claimant  
    \$ 1,000,000 per occurrence  
    \$ 2,000,000 aggregate

6.03.C Comprehensive General Liability (IF USING ISO NEW SIMPLIFIED CGL OCCURRENCE FORM)

CONTRACTOR:

- A. General Aggregate: \$2,000,000
- B. Products-Completed Operations Aggregate: \$2,000,000
- C. Personal and Advertising Injury: \$2,000,000
- D. Each Occurrence: \$2,000,000
- E. Fire Damage (any one fire): 1,000,000
- F. Medical Expense (any one person): \$5,000

6.03.D Automobile Liability:

- A. Bodily Injury: \$1,000,000 each person  
\$1,000,000 per accident
- B. Property Damage: \$1,000,000 each occurrence

Independent CONTRACTORS: \$1,000,000

6.03.E Coverage General Contractor Only:

- A. Umbrella/Excess Policy Amount: \$2,000,000

G.C. 6.03.I

Add the following after paragraph 6.03.I.5 of the General Conditions:

6. Contractor shall require all subs to carry at least \$500,000 limits in ALL areas described above and provide proof of insurance if required by the Owner.
7. All policies must contain a minimum 30-day notice of cancellation to the Owner.
8. All policies referenced herein shall name the Owner, its agents and executive officers as additional insured.
9. All insurance shall be maintained continuously during the life of the Contract including warranty period, but the Contractor's liabilities under this Contract shall not be deemed limited in any way by the insurance coverage required.

10. The comprehensive general liability insurance shall include completed operations insurance.
11. All of the policies of insurance so required to be purchased and maintained (or the certificates or other evidence thereof) shall contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled, materially changed, or renewal refused until at least thirty (30) days prior written notice has been given to Owner and Engineer by certified mail.
12. All such insurance shall remain in effect until final payment and at all times thereafter when Contractor may be correcting, removing, or replacing defective Work. In addition, Contractor shall maintain such completed operations insurance for at least two (2) years after final payment and furnish owner with evidence of continuation of such insurance upon final payment and one (1) year thereafter. The Owner shall be named as an additional insured on the Contractor's general liability, automobile liability, and umbrella liability policies with respect to Contractor's and its Subcontractor's work under the Agreement. The insurance coverage described herein shall in no way limit or relieve Contractor from indemnifying and holding Owner harmless with respect to claims. Nothing herein shall be construed as a waiver of any immunities, defenses or tort liability limits that the City may have under the Tennessee Governmental Tort Liability Act or other applicable law.
13. Prior to commencement of work, Contractor shall procure and at all times thereafter maintain with an insurer acceptable to the Owner the above referenced minimum insurance protecting the Contractor and Owner against liability from damages because of injuries, including death, suffered by persons, including employees of the Owner, and liability from damages to property arising from or growing out of the Contractor's negligent operations in connection with the performance of this contract.

G.C. -6.04.A

Delete paragraph 6.04.A of the General Conditions in its entirety and insert the following:

“6.04.A Owner shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining Owner's own liability insurance as it desires, and, at Owner's option, it may purchase and maintain such insurance as will protect Owner against claims which may arise from its operations under the Contract Documents.”

G.C. -6.05.A

Delete paragraph 6.05.A of the General Conditions in its entirety and insert the following:

“6.05.A Contractor shall purchase and maintain property insurance upon the Work at the site in the amount of the full replacement cost thereof. This insurance shall:”

G.C. - 6.05.A.1

Delete paragraph 6.05.A.1 of the General Conditions in their entirety and insert the following:

“6.05.A.1 Owner shall not be responsible for purchasing and maintaining any property insurance to protect the interests of Contractor, Subcontractors, or others in the Work. Risk of loss will be borne by Contractor, Subcontractor, or others suffering any such loss and if any of them wishes property insurance coverage within the limits of such amounts, each may purchase and maintain it at the purchaser's own expense.”

G.C. – 6.06.A through 6.06.D

Delete paragraphs 6.06.A through 6.06.D of the General Conditions in their entirety.

G.C. -6.07.A through 6.07.B

Delete paragraph 6.07.A and 6.07B of the General Conditions in its entirety and insert the following:

“6.07.A Any insured loss under the policies of insurance required by Paragraphs 6.05 will be adjusted with Contractor and Owner and the proceeds made payable to Contractor and Owner.”

“6.07.B Such proceeds shall be held by Owner and Owner shall serve as trustee for the insureds, as their interests may appear. Owner shall distribute the proceeds in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach. If no other special agreement is reached, the damaged Work shall be repaired or replaced, the monies so received applied on account thereof and the Work and the cost thereof covered by an appropriate Change Order or Written Amendment.”

G.C. - 7.04.C

Delete the first sentence of paragraph 7.04.C of the General Conditions and insert the following:

“The Contractor shall supply the Engineer with three (3) copies of all information and supporting data on each proposal or submittal made pursuant to Paragraphs 7.04.A.2 and 7.04.B, not less than ten (10) days prior to the bid opening date. If approved, the Engineer will approve such request in writing by Addendum.”

G.C. – 7.12.C

Add the following to paragraph 7.12.C of the General Conditions:

“It is the Owner's policy to provide contractors performing work at/on Owner–owned facilities with a list of hazardous chemicals on site, and labeled containers of which are reasonably anticipated to be contained in unlabeled pipes, confined space, or other areas of hazardous chemical exposures, together with related Material Safety Data Sheets. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to properly

and adequately train their employees with respect to hazards presented by such chemicals and remedial measures to be taken in case of exposure."

G.C. - 9.06.A

Delete paragraph 9.06.A of the General Conditions in its entirety.

G.C. - 10.08.B through 10.08.C

Add the following to the end of both paragraphs 10.08.B and 10.08.C of the General Conditions:

"...except to the extent such is in conflict with the Contract Documents or applicable law, known to Engineer, and not disclosed to Owner upon discovery by Engineer."

G.C. - 10.08.D through 10.08.E

Delete paragraph 10.08.D through 10.08.E of the General Conditions in its entirety.

G.C. - 13.01.B.1

Add the following to the end of paragraph 13.01.A.1 of the General Conditions to read as follows:

"The expenses of performing Work after regular working hours, on Saturday, Sunday, or legal holidays, shall be included in the above to the extent authorized by Owner and which are incurred consistent with provisions of Tennessee Statutes."

G.C. - 13.01.B.5.c

Delete paragraph 13.01.B.5.c of the General Conditions in its entirety and insert the following:

"13.01.B.5.c Equipment. For any machinery or special equipment (other than small tools) including fuel and lubricants, plus transportation costs, the use of which has been authorized by the Engineer, the Contractor shall receive payment in accordance with the latest approved edition of the Equipment Rental Rates and Construction Sign Rate Schedule of the Tennessee State Transportation Commission. In the event that any of the equipment to be used is not shown in said schedule, the rental rate for such equipment shall be agreed upon in writing before the Work is started.

13.01.B.5.c.1 Rental of equipment will be measured by time in hours of actual working time and necessary travel time within the limits of the Project. If special equipment ordered by the Engineer is to be used in connection with additional work, travel time to the Project will be measured for payment.



13.01.B.5.c.2 Payment will be made based on the number of hours as outlined above, the sum of which will have no percentage added thereto.

13.01.B.5.c.3 Standby time will be paid only on equipment ordered brought to the Project and/or ordered held on the Project by the Engineer. Equipment already on the Project to complete regular contract items will not be considered for payment for standby time.

13.01.B.5.c.4 No formal rate determination schedule will be required as stated in the "Equipment Rental Rates and Sign Rate Schedule;" however, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer at the Pre-construction conference his proposed base and service rates schedule for each type, model, and size of equipment to be used on this Project. These rates must be approved by the Engineer and accepted by the Contractor before payment to the Contractor for utilization of these rental items is made.

13.01.B.5.c.5 Should there be no specific bid item for mobilization, mobilization for equipment, normally on the Project, that is involved in additional work shall be considered incidental to the payment provisions for mobilization made in the original Agreement."

#### G.C. – 13.03.E

Delete paragraph 13.03.E of the General Conditions in its entirety and insert the following:

"13.03.E Adjustments in unit prices for increased or decreased quantities of major pay items will be governed as follows:

13.03.E.1 If the quantity of any major pay item of Work required to complete the project varies from the original contract quantity by 25% or less, payment will be made at the contract unit price.

13.03.E.2 Should the original contract quantity of any major pay item of Work be increased or decreased by more than 25%, either party to the Agreement may demand in writing within fifteen (15) days that a Change Order be negotiated with an adjustment of contract unit prices satisfactory to both parties.

Where the original contract quantity of a major pay item is increased, the adjusted contract price will apply only to that portion of the pay item which is in excess of 125% of the original contract quantity. The adjusted contract unit price for the quantity of the major pay item which is in excess of 125% of the original contract quantity will be negotiated on the basis of the actual cost of the entire item, complete, in place, plus a negotiated allowance for profit and applicable overhead costs.

In the case where a major pay item is decreased by more than 25% from the original contract quantity, the adjusted contract unit price will apply to the quantity measured and accepted for payment. At the request of the

Contractor, adjustment of the contract unit price for the quantity of a pay item which is less than 75% of the original contract quantity will be considered, insofar as it justifies an increase in the pro rata share of the fixed expense chargeable to such pay item because of the decreased quantity of the item. However, total payment for the pay item shall not exceed that amount which would be paid for 75% of the original contract quantity for the pay item at the original contract unit price.

- 13.03.E.3 If neither party demands in writing, an adjustment of unit prices for major pay items of Work, within fifteen (15) days of proposed quantity adjustment, then the contract unit prices will govern.
- 13.03.E.4 No contract unit price adjustment as provided for herein will be made for any major pay item of Work for which the total amount of the adjustment is less than \$1,000.00.
- 13.03.E.5 For the purpose of this Supplementary Condition, major pay items are defined as any contract pay items having an original amount bid in excess of 5% of the total original Contract Price."

#### G.C. - 14.02.C

Add the following to paragraph 14.02.C of the General Conditions:

"The Contractor shall be responsible for payment of all costs associated with pressure– leakage testing, material testing, asphalt and concrete mix designs, and for direct payment to the testing laboratory for all retests due to failing test results. These retesting costs must be paid before Final Payment."

#### G.C. - 14.07.A

Amend the first sentence of paragraph 14.07.A of the General Conditions to read as follows:

"If within one (1) year after the date of Final Payment, or such longer period of time as may be prescribed by Laws or Regulations..."

#### G.C. - 15.01.B.1

Amend the first sentence of paragraph 15.01.B.1 of the General Conditions to read as follows:

"By the date established for each progress payment (but not more often than once a month), Contractor shall prepare and submit to Engineer for review, an Application for Payment filled out and signed by Contractor covering the Work completed as of the date of the Application and accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents."

G.C. - 15.01.C.2.d

Add the following to paragraph 15.01.C.2.d of the General Conditions:

“In fulfilling his or her obligations under Tennessee Statute, Owner's representative may rely upon the recommendations of Engineer.”

G.C. - 15.01.C.2.e

Add the following to paragraph 15.01.C.2.e of the General Conditions:

“Owner shall make the progress payment as defined in the Agreement, provided the Application is in order and is approved.”

G.C. - 15.05.A

Add the following after paragraph 15.05.A of the General Conditions:

"15.05.A.1 Correction of Work Before Final Payment. The Contractor shall promptly remove from the premises all materials condemned by the Owner as failing to conform to the Agreement, whether incorporated in the Work or not, and where materials and/or Work have been condemned by the Owner, the Contractor shall promptly replace and re-execute his Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and without expense to the Owner, and shall bear the expense of all retests and making good all Work of other contractors destroyed or damaged by such removal or replacement or re-execution of the Work. Correction of any such condemned Work shall be a condition precedent to any further payment under the Agreement.

15.05.A.2 Deductions for Uncorrected Work. If the Owner deems it inexpedient to correct Work which has been damaged or which has not been done in accordance with the Contract Documents, the difference in value, together with a fair allowance for damage, as determined by the Owner, shall be deducted from the sum agreed to be paid the Contractor for the performance of the Contract."

G.C. - 15.06.A.3

Amend the last sentence of paragraph 15.06.A.3 of the General Conditions to read as follows:

"If any Subcontractor or Supplier fails to furnish a release or receipt in full, and to the extent permissible pursuant to Tennessee Statutes. Contractor may furnish a Bond or other collateral satisfactory to Owner to indemnify Owner against any Lien."

G.C. - 15.06.D.1

Delete paragraph 15.06.D.1 of the General Conditions in its entirety and insert the following:

"15.06.D.1 The Owner shall not be required to make Final Payment to the Contractor until such time as the provisions of Tennessee Statute Sections 66-11-205, have been fulfilled, the retained percentage will be paid within fifteen (15) days of the expiration thereof.

15.06.D.2 Should any liens or claims be filed, retainage equal to the amount of the lien or claim will be held until a satisfactory agreement is reached between the Owner, Contractor, and Contractor's surety.

15.06.D.3 All warranties and guarantees from the Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, etc., shall be delivered to the Owner and be of acceptable form and content as determined by the Owner before Final Payment is made."

G.C. - 15.07.A. through 15.07.B

Amend paragraph 15.07.A of the General Conditions to read as follows:

"A waiver of all claims by Owner against Contractor, except claims arising from unsettled claims for labor and materials, from unsettled Liens, from defective Work appearing after final inspection pursuant to Paragraph 14.06 or from failure to comply with the Contract Documents or the terms of any special guarantees specified therein; however, it will not constitute a waiver by Owner of any rights in respect of Contractor's continuing obligations under the Contract Documents; and,"

Amend paragraph 15.07.B of the General Conditions to read as follows:

"A waiver of all claims by Contractor against Owner other than those previously made known to Owner in writing and still unsettled."

G.S. – 16.02.D

Delete paragraph 16.02.D in its entirety.

G.C. - 16.02.E

Add the following immediately after paragraph 16.02.E of the General Conditions:

"16.02.E.1      Should an act of God result in substantial damage to all or a portion of the Work, or should the Owner's convenience necessitate termination in the sole discretion of the Owner, the Owner shall have the option of terminating the Agreement. If the Owner exercises the option to terminate, a Notice of Termination so providing will be issued. Such Notice of Termination may provide for the Contractor to perform any Work deemed by the OWNER as necessary to put the project in satisfactory condition for the termination of all Work. Payment to the Contractor shall be made in accordance with the

Agreement. Upon the issuance of Notice of Termination, the Contractor shall be relieved of further responsibilities for damage to the Work (excluding materials not already incorporated into the Work) and will not be required to perform any further Work other than that specified in the Notice of Termination.

- 16.02.E.2 When the Owner determines that the Work specified in the Notice of Termination has been completed, the Owner shall accept the Project, and immediately upon such acceptance, the Contractor will not be required to perform any further Work thereon, and shall be relieved of his responsibility for injuries to persons or property.
- 16.02.E.3 After acceptance of the Work, pursuant to the General Conditions, the Contractor will be paid for the Work done prior to termination. The Owner will determine the value of the partially completed Work as follows: The Contractor will be paid for all Work to date. This amount shall be computed by determining the percentage of Work completed prior to termination and multiplying that percentage against the Total Contract Price. The amount to be paid shall not exceed the amounts previously paid or due. The Contractor shall not be entitled to his anticipated profits for the Work which would have been performed, but for termination.
- 16.02.E.4 If, prior to such termination, the Contractor has placed an order for materials specially manufactured for the Project, which materials are not suitable for use in other projects of the Owner or sale to others in the ordinary course of the vendor's business, the Contractor will be paid the actual cost of the materials to the Contractor or the cancellation charges, if any, assessed by the vendor. The determination of whether the order shall be completed or canceled shall be made by the Owner. Any materials approved for payment by the Owner and Contractor shall become the property of the Owner and the actual cost of any further handling will be paid for by the Owner.
- 16.02.E.4 No payment will be made for materials which have been damaged and are not acceptable for incorporation in the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Agreement. The Contractor shall reimburse the OWNER for any amounts previously paid by the Owner for such unacceptable material, and agrees that the Owner may deduct the amount of such previous payment made by the Owner for any monies due or which may become due the Contractor. If the Owner has paid for acceptable materials not incorporated into the Work under the General Conditions, the Owner will have the option of taking title to all or any portion of such materials, or of receiving reimbursement from the Contractor for any amounts previously paid to the Contractor. The Contractor agrees to pay to the Owner upon demand any amounts previously paid for such materials, and agrees that the Owner may

deduct the amount of such previous payments from any monies due or which become due the Contractor.

G.C.- 16.02.G

Add the following paragraphs immediately after paragraph 16.02.G of the General Conditions:

“16.02.G Contractor's Responsibility on Receipt of Notice of Termination.

Upon receipt of Notice of Termination from the Owner, whether for default, convenience of the Owner, or otherwise, the Contractor shall:

1. Stop all Work under the Agreement on the date of, and to the extent specified in, the Notice of Termination.
2. Place no further orders or subcontracts for materials, equipment, or services except as may be necessary for completion of such portions of the Work specified in the Notice of Termination.
3. Cancel or terminate all orders of subcontracts to the extent that they relate to the performance of Work specified in the Notice of Termination; and,
4. Comply with all other requirements of the Owner as may be specified in the Notice of Termination.

16.02.H Subcontract Provision.

The Contractor shall insert in all subcontracts a provision that the Subcontractor shall stop all Work on the date of, or to the extent specified in, a Notice of Termination from the Owner and shall require the Subcontractors to insert the same provision in their subcontracts.

16.02.I Duty to Notify Subcontractors.

The Contractor shall immediately, upon receipt, communicate any Notice of Termination issued by the Owner to all affected Subcontractors."

## SECTION 01010

### SUMMARY OF WORK

A. Project Identification:  
**FY2024 Oliver Creek Bank Stabilization**

B. Project Summary:

The stream bank on Oliver Creek at 4196 Hadley Drive has deteriorated causing failure. This project includes the installation of Pyrawall, or approved equal, and Scourlock, or approved equal to reestablish and provide bank stabilization for Oliver Creek.

A general description of the work includes the following; however, this is not an exhaustive list:

- Furnish and install Pyrawall or approved equal and Scourlock or approved equal per manufacturers recommendations. Alternative products must be submitted for approval 5 calendar days prior to bid opening.
- Access to site will be by resident's driveway. A construction exit shall be installed at the end of the driveway in the lawn area.
- Instream diversion will be required during the construction of the wall.
- The existing fence shall be removed and replaced with original fence material, if suitable.
- The contractor is responsible for all utility locates in the area of work and for those that may be affected by the construction. Coordination with the utility company may be required.
- All construction material shall be removed and properly disposed of in accordance with State and local regulations within the time limits of the project. Removal and hauling away of all construction debris including unsuitable soils shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.
- All disturbed areas shall be finish graded and stabilized upon completion of construction with Bermuda sod.

C. Particular project requirements.

1. Apply for, obtain, and pay for permits when required to perform the work.
2. Field-verify dimensions indicated on drawings (when applicable) before fabricating or ordering materials. Do not scale drawings.
3. Notify Owner of existing conditions differing from those indicated on the drawings. Verify the existence and location of underground utilities along the route of proposed work. Omission from, or inclusion of, locations on the drawings, is not to be considered as the nonexistence of, or the definite location of, existing

underground utilities. Do not remove or alter existing utilities without prior written approval.

6. The Contract Documents are intended to provide the basis for proper completion of the work suitable for the intended use of the Owner. Anything not expressly set forth but which is reasonably implied or necessary for proper performance of the project shall be included.
7. The Provisions are written in the imperative mode. Except where specifically intended otherwise, the subject of all imperative statements is the Contractor. For example, "furnish..." means "Contractor shall furnish..."

END OF SECTION



## SECTION 01100

### GENERAL CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

#### **PART 1 - Description.**

To establish uniform requirements for construction of creek bank stabilization and associated appurtenances which will enable the construction to be performed in accordance with Local, State, and Federal laws.

#### **1.01 Definitions.**

A. For the purposes of these specifications, the words and phrases set out in the following articles shall have the meanings as follows:

1. "City" means the governing body of the city of Lakeland, TN.
2. "Contractor" means the individual, partnership, firm, or corporation contracting with the developer or the City which will be performing the work, or which will be performing the construction activities.
3. "Developer" means partnership, firm, or corporation developing property where construction will be performed.
4. "Engineer" means the consultant or City Engineer.
5. "Owner" means the individual, partnership, firm or corporation being the owner of record of property where construction will be performed.
6. "Underground facility" means any item of personal or public property buried or placed below ground for use in connection with the storage or conveyance of electronic, water, sewage, telephonic or telegraphic communications, cable television, electric energy, oil, gas, hazardous liquids, or other substances and including, but not limited to pipes, sewers, water, storm water, conduits, cables, valves, lines, wires, manholes, and attachments.

B. The following abbreviations shall have the designated meanings:

1. "APWA" means the American Public Works Association.
2. "ASTM" means the American Society for Testing and Materials.
3. "AWWA" means the American Water Works Association.
4. "AASHTO" means the American Association of State Highway & Transportation Officials.

- C. Reference to a specific specification, i.e., AWWA C900, means the latest Edition of that specification.

### **PART 3 Execution**

#### **3.01 Scheduling and Construction Progress.**

- A. Prior to the start of any work, the Contractor shall submit in writing to the Engineer for review, a progress schedule that shall be followed as closely as possible. Progress scheduling using critical path method is approved and encouraged. Once work has started on a street, it must be pursued continuously until all work on that street is finished.
  - 1. The Contractor shall schedule a preconstruction conference prior to the start of work. Persons attending shall include representatives of the Contractor, subcontractors, owner, developer, Engineer, and affected utilities.
- B. Each successive phase of work will follow the preceding phase as closely as possible so that the time any one street is under construction is kept to a minimum.
- C. In the event that the work is not being accomplished expeditiously or in accordance with the time period set forth in the progress schedule, or if the work on an excavation has ceased or is abandoned without due cause, the Engineer may give written notice to the Contractor and/or the surety company for the project.

#### **3.02 Notification of Landowners, Residents, and Businesses**

- A. At least one (1) week prior to beginning construction operations Contractor shall notify in writing, all those directly affected by the Work, including the Fire, Ambulance, Police Departments, and the Engineer's Office. The notification shall include the following as a minimum:
  - 1. Name, address, telephone number, and contact person for Developer, Developer's Contractor, Owner, and Engineer.
  - 2. A brief description of the proposed Work.
  - 3. Name and telephone number of Contractor's person to contact in emergency.
  - 4. A map showing the Work area, the traffic control plan, and the planned access to be provided to the affected properties. The map should also show the property or business owners' access during construction, and access in case of an emergency for fire, ambulance, police, or other emergency service agency vehicles.
  - 5. A schedule for start up and completion of the Work. Schedules shall be updated as needed as the work progresses.

6. Contractor shall notify property owner and occupant 24 hours in advance of any disruption of service or access.

### **3.03 Available Maintenance Personnel**

The Contractor shall have personnel available to maintain the Work as required, 24 hours per day every day. Accordingly, the Contractor shall furnish the City, the Owner, the Engineer, and the Shelby County Sheriff's Office with the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of local employees or representatives who will be available to maintain the Contractor's work during non-working periods, evenings, nights, weekends, and holidays.

### **3.04 Utility Locates**

- A. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to obtain locates for buried facilities within the project area prior to the start of work as necessary and as required by law. The Contractor is responsible for any damage to buried utilities or damage or injury to persons or property resulting from Contractor's work in the vicinity of the utilities.
- B. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to provide advance notice to all utility notification centers serving that area. The Contractor shall request the notification center to provide the nature, location, and elevation of the utility at each location and at whatever interval is necessary for the work. If the utility company cannot or will not provide the information, the Contractor shall obtain the information by whatever means are necessary. For each location that the utility is exposed, the Contractor shall locate the utility by tying it both horizontally and vertically by coordinates, to the datum established by the City.
- C. At all utility crossings the Contractor shall locate the utility at a minimum of one point directly over the proposed line or appurtenance. When existing utilities that parallel the proposed line or appurtenance are exposed by excavation, the Contractor shall locate the utility by tying it both horizontally and vertically to the datum and include the information on the record drawings. At a minimum, the utility shall be tied horizontally and vertically at 300-foot (90 m) intervals.
- D. If during the field location of the utilities, additional unforeseen utilities are discovered, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Engineer and proceed in accordance with approval of the Engineer. The utility must be located by the Contractor as specified above and include the information on the record drawings.
- E. The Contractor must protect all existing utilities and improvements, public or private, located on the right-of-way, and other work areas, during the entire period of his work. Special care must be taken in backfilling and compacting under and around such improvements. Any breakage or damage to underground facilities caused by trenching, backfilling, resurfacing, or any other activity associated with the work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

- F. Whenever utility mains or services are crossed, the utility owner shall be notified and the crossing shall be constructed in accordance with the utility owner's requirements.
- G. Before the Contractor begins his grading operations, he shall confer with the owners of any underground or overhead utilities which may be in or in close proximity to the grading areas, and shall arrange for the necessary disconnection of these utilities in accordance with the regulations of the utility companies concerned. The Contractor shall take such measures as the Engineer may direct in protecting these utilities properly throughout the period his grading operations are in progress. The party or parties owning or operating overhead or underground utilities shall perform the actual work of moving, repairing, reconditioning, or revising the utilities, except as otherwise specified in this Section. Whenever and wherever such operations are undertaken by the owners of utilities, the Contractor shall cooperate to the extent that ample protection of their work will be provided so that the entire work as contemplated may be expedited to the best interests of all concerned, as judged by the Engineer.
- H. Protect and safeguard existing service lines and utilities structures, the locations of which have been made known to the Contractor by the owners of the utilities or by others, prior to excavation or construction of fills or embankments, from damage during grading operations. Any damage to such lines or structures shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense. The above provisions are applicable to all service lines or utilities structures, all or any portion of which protrude above the original ground or street surfaces, or lie beneath such surfaces in any grading area or any other area upon which the Contractor has encroached.

### **3.05 Protection of Existing Buildings and Structures**

For collapse of adjacent buildings, sidewalks, structures, and underground or above ground utilities, the Contractor shall repair damage done to the owner's property or any other property, on or off the premises, by reason of his operations. The Contractor shall adequately brace walls during backfilling and compacting operations.

### **3.06 Construction Stakes – Alignment and Grades**

- A. All work shall be constructed in accordance with lines and grades shown on the drawings and as designated by the Engineer. These lines and grades may be modified by the Engineer as provided in the General Conditions.
- B. The Contractor shall provide experienced personnel, materials, and equipment necessary to complete all survey, layout, and measurement work. The Contractor shall keep the Engineer informed a reasonable time in advance, of the times and places he wishes to do work so that initial control points may be designated.

### **3.07 Restoration of Street Surface, Street Signs, Curbs, Driveways, Sidewalks, Irrigation and Landscaping**

- A. Wherever existing improvements are removed, damaged or otherwise disturbed by Contractor's activities, Contractor shall replace or repair the improvements to conditions equal to or better than the condition prior to the start of work. Any crushed rock, sod, or natural vegetation disturbed by the Contractor shall be replaced, rebuilt or restored to conditions equal to or better than the condition prior to the start of work.

### **3.08 Temporary Utilities, Public Access and Safety**

- A. Contractor shall provide temporary water and sewer service to properties when permanent facilities will be out of service for eight (8) hours or longer, or when other circumstances make it necessary. Where service cannot be interrupted, such as sewer mains, Contractor shall provide plant and equipment to pump around the sections which are out of service.
- B. Where the Engineer deems necessary, the Contractor shall provide access wherever possible to public and private property to prevent serious inconvenience to pedestrian and vehicular traffic. This shall not be construed to require the Contractor to provide such access at the times and locations where it will interfere with his construction progress. The Contractor shall furnish, place, and maintain sufficient flags, flares, barricades, signs, etc., along the location of his work in accordance with the Federal Highway Administration, "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices." Flag persons shall be utilized if necessary to maintain safe traffic flow.

### **3.09 Erosion and Sediment Control**

- A. Erosion and sediment control shall be performed in accordance with rules and regulations adopted by the City of Lakeland and the Tennessee Department of Environment and Conservation.

### **3.10 City Permits**

- A. All necessary permits shall be obtained prior to the beginning of any construction project. Those permits may include: City of Lakeland/TDEC Permit to Construct, Street Cut Permits, Traffic Control Permits, Bonds, and Erosion and Sediment Control Permit, as well as any other appropriate permits required for the project by the City.

### **3.11 Punchlist and Final Closeout**

- A. Initial City Punchlist
  1. The Contractor, Owner, Engineer, and City personnel will conduct an initial walkthrough and develop a list of deficiencies that will be presented to the Contractor by the Engineer.
  2. The Contractor, Owner, and Engineer will conduct a walkthrough identifying items to be corrected. A final punch list will be developed by the Contractor and

Engineer. The punch list will contain dates for completion of the various identified items.

3. All items on the list will be completed to the satisfaction of the City prior to acceptance of the project and start of the one-year warranty period.

### **3.12 Submittals**

The Contractor shall submit for approval by the Engineer a minimum of five (5) copies of data required by specific sections of this specification.

### **3.13 Workmanship and Cleanup**

- A. All debris and rubbish caused by the operations of the Contractor shall be removed, and the areas occupied during his operations shall be left in a neat and presentable condition satisfactory to the Engineer. Construction cleanup and all backfill operations shall immediately follow installation of underground facilities. Cleanup shall be completed to allow local traffic on the street and access to driveways, parking lots, etc. During construction, all existing gutters, storm drains, runoff channels, etc. shall be kept clean of dirt, rubble, or debris which would impede the flow of storm sewer.
- B. Excess, unsuitable, and waste materials from the project (including that from trench excavation, pavement removal, curbwalk removal, and grading operations), shall be suitably disposed of, offsite, by Contractor.
- C. Excess material resulting from parkway and shoulder finishing and other final operations shall not be permitted to accumulate on the pavement surface and shall be removed concurrently with the finishing operations. Care shall be taken to prevent the entrance of this material into drainage structures or other waterways during the construction period. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to properly dispose of all excess material.

### **3.14 Design Mixes, Testing and Quality Assurance**

- A. The testing requirements and cost responsibilities of design mixes, testing requirements, and quality assurance testing are listed in each specific section of these specifications.
- B. Unless specified by the contract documents, or addressed specifically within these Standard Specifications, the Owner will be responsible for moisture/density/compaction testing only. If the initial moisture/density/compaction test fails to meet the minimum standards as established by these specifications, the Contractor shall pay for any and all additional tests until a moisture/density/compaction test meeting the minimum standards is obtained.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 01200**

### **PROJECT COORDINATION**

#### **PART 1 – Description**

##### **1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Contractor shall schedule a preconstruction conference (if required) to be held within twenty (20) days of the Notice of Award. Contractor's assigned supervisory personnel and subcontractors shall attend this conference. Contractor shall provide a work schedule at or prior to this meeting for review by all parties. A corrected schedule shall be provided within seven (7) days following the meetings.
- B. Conduct all construction activities between the hours of 7:00 a.m. and 6:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, except in cases of emergencies. No work will be allowed on Saturdays without the Owner's permission, and no work, except for emergencies, will be allowed on Sundays or City of Lakeland Holidays. All pavement subgrade excavation shall be observed by the Owner Representative. The Owner's Representative shall determine the depth of the subgrade excavation prior to backfill.
- C. Contractor shall obtain water for use during construction at his expense. If Contractor elects to obtain water from the public water utility, he will make all the arrangements, comply with their regulations, and pay all fees and charges.

##### **1.02 COORDINATION WITH PUBLIC AND PRIVATE AGENCIES**

- A. If utility companies elect to repair or replace their lines in the project area, their crews will be permitted access to the area to accomplish their work.
- B. Contractor is responsible for locating and protecting existing underground improvements. Contact all utility companies for location of their facilities. To contact all utility companies call the local underground number at least 48 hours prior to excavation for field locates.
- C. Contractor shall have personnel available to maintain his work as required 24 hours per day every day. Contractor is responsible for housekeeping, dust and erosion control, and shall provide all equipment and personnel necessary to meet the requirements of this responsibility. Contractor shall provide Engineer with the name(s) and telephone number(s) of the person(s) designated to be available for after-hours contact. If this person cannot be contacted, Owner may use its equipment to correct problems. In this case, Contractor shall pay all costs incurred by Owner.
- D. Do not utilize private property for any purpose without written permission from the property owner.



### **1.03 COORDINATION WITH OWNER AND ENGINEER**

- A. Construct all work in accordance with the lines and grades shown on the Drawings, and as designated by Engineer (when applicable). Engineer may modify these lines and grades as provided in the General Conditions. Where the Contract Documents specify survey work to be provided by Engineer, give Engineer a minimum of 24 hours notice.
- B. Owner shall employ and pay for the services for an independent testing agency to perform tests as required by the Contract Documents. Notify Engineer a minimum of 24 hours in advance to request testing. Contractor shall be responsible for cost of re-tests required if the results of the original tests do not meet the minimum requirements.
- C. Coordinate on-site staging areas, access and temporary facilities with Owner.
- D. For additional information, contact Emily Harrell, PE, Lakeland City Engineer at 867-5418.

### **1.04 COORDINATION OF CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Contractor is responsible for coordinating work of all trades by preparation of schedules and progress reports, coordination of drawings and other work as necessary.
- B. Schedule work to produce orderly, continuous progress and avoid delays due to lack of materials, subcontractor schedule, lack of available manpower, etc.
- F. Contractor is responsible for ensuring that installed and/or completed work is complete and satisfactory prior to enclosing or covering. Call for required inspections in a timely manner and do not cover work that requires inspection.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 01340**

### **SUBMITTALS**

#### **PART 1 - Description**

##### **1.01 Summary**

- A. Comply with Submittal format requirements as specified in the Contract Documents.
- B. Provide, in a timely manner, the number of copies and types of submittals listed in individual sections of the Contract Documents. If not specified elsewhere, provide the following as a minimum:
  - 1. Wall Construction- Scourlok™, Wall Construction- Pyrawall™ and any other material or product used as part of this project as required in the Standard Specifications.
  - 2. Closeout submittals.
- C. Provide required resubmittals in the appropriate quantities if original submittals are not approved.
- D. Samples and shop drawings shall be prepared specifically for this project. Shop drawings shall include dimensions and details, including adjacent construction and related work. Note any special coordination required. Note any deviations from requirements of the Contract Documents. Submittal data shall be properly labeled indicating specific service for which material or equipment is to be used, section and article number of specifications, project name, Contractor, etc. Data of a general nature will not be accepted.
- E. Failure of Contractor to submit shop drawings in ample time for checking shall not entitle him to an extension of contract time.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 01505**

### **TEMPORARY FACILITIES**

#### **PART 1 - Description**

##### **1.01 Summary**

A. Provide temporary services and utilities, including utility costs:

1. Potable and non-potable water.
2. Lighting and power.
3. Toilet facilities.
4. Materials storage.
5. Heating.

B. Provide construction facilities, including utility costs;

1. Construction equipment.
2. Dewatering and pumping.

C. Provide security and protection requirements:

1. Fire extinguishers.
2. Site enclosure fence, barricades, warning signs, and lights.
3. Snow and ice removal, if applicable.

D. Provide personnel support facilities:

1. Sanitary facilities.
2. Drinking water.
3. Cleaning and trash removal.
4. First aid and Emergency Medical Services.
5. Trash removal.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01650**

**MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES**

**PART 1 – Description.**

All work completed under this Contract will be measured by the Engineering according to the bid items and to the construction drawings. Units of measurement and dimensions will be shown in these specifications.

**1.01 Payment**

A. Progress payments will be processed in accordance with the following schedule.

<u>Cut-Off Date</u>	<u>Date of Submittal</u>
December 22, 2023	December 29, 2023
January 19, 2024	January 26, 2024
February 16, 2024	February 23, 2024
March 22, 2024	March 29, 2024

Submit pay requests to the City by the dates of submittal listed above.

- B. Owner will make progress payments as defined in Article 5 of the Agreement, on the forms provided by the Engineer.
- C. If the Contractor elects to enter into a joint account agreement, two (2) pay requests and vouchers must be submitted. One pay request and voucher for the appropriate progress payment amount, the other for the retained amount.

**1.02 Measurement of Quantities**

Quantities shown on the bid schedule are estimated and are to be considered approximate. Actual constructed quantities will vary. The Contractor will be compensated only for those items and materials actually installed and approved as part of the project. No additional pay will be granted for items or materials not installed.

- A. Payment will be made for the work completed and stored materials less retained amounts in accordance with provisions of the contract documents.
- B. Payment amounts will be based on the scheduled values and mutually agreed upon percentage of completion for each item.

**1.03 Bid Item Descriptions**

The cost of all material and labor required to complete this project as specified and shown on the drawings, but not specifically included as a pay item, shall be included in the bid price of its related

bid item. No extra pay shall be granted for items that are reasonably foreseen as necessary for the proper installation of an item.

## **PART 3 Execution**

### **3.01 Measurement and Payment of Bid Items**

#### **A. Mobilization**

1. Measurement of this item shall be paid by lump sum (LS) for mobilization. This item shall include all costs for mobilization, including mobilization of equipment to the project site and property owner notifications in accordance with these specifications. Payment shall be by the contract unit price per Lump Sum (LS).

#### **B. Clearing and Grubbing**

1. Measurement of this item shall be paid by lump sum (LS) for clearing and grubbing. This item shall include completing clearing and grubbing, and disposal of all debris resulting from clearing and grubbing as outlined in Plans and Specifications. Payment shall be made by the contract unit price per Lump Sum (LS).

#### **C. R&R Concrete Driveway**

1. Measurement of this item shall be by the number of square yards (SY) in place and approved. Measurements shall be made on the surface of the finished patch taken from the lines formed by the junction of new concrete and old concrete. This item shall include saw cutting, removal of existing concrete pavement, excavation, installation of base material, grading, compaction, and re-pavement of the surface with new Portland cement concrete. Payment shall be by the contract unit price per Square Yard (SY).

#### **D. R&R Fence**

1. Measurement of this item shall be paid by the linear foot (LF) of fence in place and approved. This item shall include removal of fence and posts, temporary fencing, installation of fence and posts, concrete, hardware, and all other material needed to complete the work. The existing fence material shall be reused if possible. Payment shall be made by the contract unit price per Linear Foot (LF) in place and approved.

#### **E. F&I Stream Diversion**

1. Measurement of this item shall be by lump sum (LS) of current select area of the stream being diverted. This item shall include materials needed for diversion, equipment and all other costs associated with construction per the plans. Payment shall be made by the contract unit price per Lump Sum (LS).

F. F&I Silt Fence

1. Measurement of this item shall be paid by lineal foot (LF) of silt fencing furnished and installed in place and approved. This item shall include silt fence, stakes and installation. Payment shall be made by the contract unit price per Lineal Foot (LF) in place.

G. F&I Construction Exit

1. Measurement of this item shall be paid by each (EA) construction exit furnished and installed in place and approved. This item shall include clearing, excavation, furnishing and placement of geotextile and granular material, and maintenance. Payment shall be made by the contract unit price per Each (EA) in place.

H. F&I Tree Protection Fence

1. Measurement of this item shall be paid by lineal foot (LF) of tree protecting fencing furnished and installed in place and approved. This item shall include tree protection fence, stakes and installation. Payment shall be made by the contract unit price per Lineal Foot (LF) in place.

I. F&I Scourlok™

1. Measurement of this item shall be paid by lump sum (LS) of Scourlok™ furnished and installed in place and approved. This item shall include excavation, materials, anchors, labor, furnishing and installing backfill, compaction, foundation material, topsoil, seed, hauling and disposal of unsuitable material, and all other incidentals necessary to complete the work. Payment shall be made by the contract unit price per Lump Sum (LS) in place.

J. F&I Pyrawall™

1. Measurement of this item shall be paid by lump sum (LS) of Pyrawall™ furnished and installed in place and approved. This item shall include excavation, materials, anchors, labor, furnishing and installing backfill, compaction, foundation material, topsoil, seed, hauling and disposal of unsuitable material, and all other incidentals necessary to complete the work. Payment shall be made by the contract unit price per Lump Sum (LS) in place.

K. F&I Select Backfill

1. Measurement of this item shall be by the number of cubic yards (CY) of select backfill furnished, installed in place, and approved. Measurement shall be for unsuitable soils requiring over-excavation extending outside the grades shown on the construction plans. No payment will be made for backfill within the project scope. This item includes removal and disposal of unsuitable material, furnishing and installing select backfill to within eleven inches (11") of finish grade after compaction. Payment shall be by the contract unit price per Cubic Yard (CY) in place.

L. F&I Select Bermuda Sod

1. Measurement of this item shall be paid by square yard (SY) of Bermuda sod furnished, installed in place and approved. This item shall include 12” of topsoil, fine grading, furnishing and placing sod, fertilizer and initial watering. Payment shall be made by the contract unit price per Square Yard (SY) in place.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 01750**

### **CONTRACT CLOSEOUT**

#### **PART I Description**

##### **1.01 Summary**

- A. Provide prerequisites to substantial completion.
  - 1. Punch list.
  - 2. Supporting documentation.
  - 3. Warranties.
  - 4. Certifications.
  
- B. Provide prerequisites to final acceptance.
  - 1. Final payment request with supporting affidavits.
  - 2. Completed punch list.
  - 3. Submit record documents: One set of drawings and project manual with all changes noted in red and Project Manual changes flagged with page tabs.
  - 4. Final clean-up.
  - 5. Removal of temporary facilities.

**END OF SECTION**



## SECTION 01810

### SPECIAL PROVISIONS

#### PART 1 Description

##### 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. These "Special Provisions" supplement, clarify, or modify provisions of Specifications as they apply to this project.
- B. Requirements of Special Provisions, General and Supplemental Conditions apply to work performed under all sections of this project.
- C. Work of this contract shall include all work required to construct the entire Project as shown on the drawings and defined by the Specifications and other contract documents, unless specific exceptions are stated therein.
- D. DISCREPANCY BETWEEN SPECIAL PROVISIONS, SPECIFICATIONS, AND PLANS. In the event of discrepancy between Special Provisions and other sections of the Specifications, the Special Provisions will take precedence over the Specifications, the General Conditions, and the Supplemental Conditions. The Specifications will take precedence over the Plans.

##### 1.02 LABOR PRACTICES

###### A. EIGHT-HOUR WORK DAY

The Contractor's attention is directed to, Limitation on work hours; overtime; exceptions. a) No person shall require laborers, workmen, or mechanics to work more than eight hours in any one calendar day or forty hours in any one week upon any public works of the state, or any of its political subdivisions, except as hereafter authorized. An employee may agree to work more than eight hours per day or more than forty hours in any week provided the employee shall be paid at the rate of one and one-half times the regularly established hourly rate for all work in excess of forty hours in any one week.

##### 1.03 BACKFILL OBSERVATION

No work shall be covered before the Project Representative or Engineer has approved the work. If any piping or appurtenance is covered without the approval of the Engineer or Project Representative, at the discretion of the Engineer, the Contractor will be required to re-excavate to expose the covered materials. The cost of exposing those materials and then backfilling and compaction will be at the Contractor's expense, regardless of the condition of the pipe and/or the materials under question.

#### 1.04 CONSTRUCTION WATER

The Contractor is responsible for supplying water for construction purposes. If the Contractor wishes to use existing fire hydrants for water, he shall make the proper arrangements with the owner of the hydrant. The Contractor will be responsible for compliance with that owner's requirements as well as the payment of any fees for its use. Construction water is considered incidental to this project and no separate payment will be made to the Contractor for this item. If the Contractor wishes to use water from a resident, he shall obtain written permission from that resident to do so.

#### 1.05 SAFETY

In accordance with generally accepted construction practices, the Contractor will be solely and completely responsible for safety conditions at and adjacent to the job site, including the safety of all persons and property during the performance of the work. The Contractor shall comply with all federal, state, and local safety laws and regulations. This requirement shall apply continuously, and shall not be limited to normal working operations. The Engineer's construction review of the Contractor's performance is not intended to include review of the adequacy of the Contractor's safety measures, in, on, or near the construction site. This paragraph shall be applicable to the Contractor and all of the Contractor's subcontractors.

In addition, the Contractor shall provide barriers, fences, signs, lights, etc. as necessary to control access to the site.

Contractor shall provide Owner a written copy of their confined spaced program, proof of record-keeping protocol and inventory of appropriate equipment such as monitors for atmospheric hazards and rescue equipment. These documents shall be submitted at the preconstruction conference.

#### 1.07 DUST CONTROL

The Contractor shall be responsible for dust and erosion control, and for minimizing dust and erosion to the Owner's satisfaction. Dust and erosion control shall be deemed to be incidental and shall not be a pay item.

#### 1.08 DISPOSAL OF WASTE MATERIALS

Excess, unsuitable, and waste materials from this project (including that from trench excavation, pavement removal, piping removal, and grading operations), shall be disposed of, offsite, by Contractor. Such disposal shall be considered incidental, and shall not be a pay item.

#### 1.09 CODES AND STANDARDS

All materials and the completed installation shall comply with applicable standards promulgated pursuant to the State of Tennessee and City of Lakeland.

1.10 OPEN EXCAVATIONS

The Contractor shall completely backfill all excavations before stopping work for the day. No excavation (fenced or unfenced) shall be left open overnight, over a weekend, nor any period in which no work at that location is underway. The cost of reopening or re-excavation due to this provision will be borne by the Contractor.

1.11 CONSTRUCTION SURVEYING AND STAKING

In this project, lines and grades of replaced appurtenances shall match those existing. When new appurtenances such as drain lines, catch basins, curb, sidewalks, and new roadway crowns are to be installed, the Contractor will provide construction surveying and staking, unless otherwise noted.

1.12 CLEANING AND FINISHING

After completion of all work all debris and foreign material will be removed by the contractor. The project area, including staging areas, shall be clean and functional. This will include the restoration of any disturbed landscaping in the work area.

1.13 TRAFFIC CONTROL

A traffic control plan is required for repairs in areas affecting traffic. The Contractor is responsible for furnishing a traffic control plan to the City Engineer at least one week prior to the start of construction. Excavations which traverse a street shall be limited to one-half the width of the street at any one time, unless an emergency situation exists which requires the entire width of the street be excavated. The City Engineer's approval is required prior to traversing an entire street. The closure should not exceed forty-eight (48) hours and proper signage shall be installed detouring traffic and warning of construction.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 01551

### TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROLS

#### **PART 1. Description**

To establish uniform requirements for detours, signs and barricades, and traffic control plans associated with construction activities performed on or affecting City of Lakeland streets. The work in this article shall consist of furnishing, erecting, maintaining, relocating, and removing temporary traffic control devices at the locations specified on the drawings and as directed by the Engineer. All traffic control devices shall conform to the provision for construction signing as set forth in the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways (MUTCD) latest edition.

#### **PART 2 MATERIALS**

##### **2.01 Traffic Control Products**

###### **A. Sign Panels**

1. Sign panels will be constructed of 3/4" plywood conforming to plywood sign panels and barricades of the standard specification for road and bridge construction; or 6061-T6 or 5052-H38 aluminum alloy sheeting conforming to ASTM B209.
2. Wood sign panels will be backed with metal backing angles; except that backing is not required for those sign panels 48" x 60" or smaller.
3. Aluminum sign panels will be 0.125" thick and backed with metal backing angles; except that those sign panels 48" x 60" or smaller may be:
  - i. 0.080" thick and backed with metal backing angles or 2 x 4 lumber; or,
  - ii. Unbacked, 0.125" thick.
4. Special signs which are unique to the project, i.e., signs not shown on the plans or included in part VI of the MUTCD, and signs shown on the plans which contain a message that is unique to the project, will be furnished by the contractor, as specified on the plans, and erected by the Contractor. Posts and hardware for fixed special sign installations, and all equipment for portable special sign installations will be furnished by the contractor. Post lengths will be specified by the Engineer. Upon removal, the special sign panels, posts, hardware, and portable installation equipment will remain the property of the Contractor.

- i. Special signs will be erected on fixed mountings unless portable mountings are authorized by the Engineer.
- B. Barrels will be plastic conforming to the MUTCD, with 6” wide reflective stripes.
- C. Temporary markings
  1. Temporary reflective pavement markings will be paint, preformed tape, or raised pavement markers, and will be suitable for use on either Portland cement concrete or asphalt pavements. Minimum acceptable standards are as follows:
    - i. Paint used for temporary markings will be commercially manufactured highway striping paint. The paint will be applied without dilution.
    - ii. All painted stripes will be 4” wide, and will be reflectorized by dropping or spraying glass beads onto the wet paint.
    - iii. The reflective beads will conform to AASHTO Specification M247, Type 1.
  2. Temporary reflective pavement striping tape will be 4” wide, pressure-sensitive tape manufactured for use as pavement striping.
    - i. Striping tape applied to finished pavement surfaces which will be returned to normal traffic use will be a removable type.
    - ii. Striping tape applied to temporary pavement surfaces which will be obliterated may be a non-removable type.
    - iii. Striping tape applied to the surface of intermediate lifts of asphalt pavement may be non-removable type, and may be let in place. If a removable type is used, it will be removed before placing the next lift.
  3. Temporary retro-reflective raised pavement markers manufactured by Astro Optics of Schaumburg, Illinois, Model No. TPM, or Stimsonite Products of Niles, Illinois, Model No. 66, or an approved equal will be acceptable.
  4. Temporary retro-reflective motorist guidance markers manufactured by Davidson Plastic Company of Ken, Washington, Model NO. TRPM, or TOM, or an approved equal will be acceptable.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 Traffic Control Plans**

- A. A complete traffic control plan shall be submitted to the Engineer and the Lakeland City Engineering office at least one week prior to the start of construction.
1. Traffic will be permitted to use the street at all times, unless a detour is specifically permitted on the drawings or by the Engineer. Access to all abutting residences and properties shall be maintained to the maximum extent possible.
  2. The Contractor shall construct and maintain temporary crossings, complete with flagmen, whenever necessary to expedite the work or to maintain traffic. The Contractor shall furnish not less than two flagmen at each location where loading or depositing of material requires the turning of the trucks on any highway or street and where the operation of construction equipment endangers traffic. Temporary crossings shall be of ample size to safely carry the load which comes upon them.
    - i. The Contractor shall maintain the streets in a passable condition. The work shall be conducted so as to create a minimum of inconvenience to traffic.
    - ii. Excavations which traverse a street shall be limited to one-half the width of the street at any one time, unless an emergency situation exists which requires that the entire width of the street be excavated. City Engineer's office approval is required prior to excavation traversing an entire street.
  3. The Contractor shall furnish sufficient signs and barricades to facilitate the directing of traffic. Unless directed otherwise by the Engineer, all signs and barricades shall conform to:
    - i. Within the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD), " latest edition.
  4. The Contractor shall have a sufficient number of barricades and signs on hand prior to the start of the construction
    - i. Each detour sign shall be reflectorized and shall be illuminated with two battery-powered blinkers with six-inch (6") amber lenses.
    - ii. All barricades shall have blinker lights on each end.
    - iii. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to make necessary checks and inspections of all lights and barricades every day, including Sundays and holidays.
  5. Temporary suspension of work does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility outlined in the above requirements.

### **3.02 Permits**

- A. The Contractor shall obtain all necessary permits from the City Engineer's office for any closure of any street or portion thereof, as provided in the Lakeland Municipal Code. Along with the permit application, the Contractor shall provide a sketch showing traffic routing and traffic control devices to be used. The construction traffic control sketch shall be approved by the City Engineer's office before the permit is issued.

### **3.03 Street Closure**

- A. The City Engineer may permit the closing of streets to all traffic for a period of time prescribed by the office if, in the City Engineer's Opinion, it is necessary.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 02115

### EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

#### PART 1 - Description

This work shall consist of providing erosion and sediment control during and upon completion of construction as specified herein and as shown on the Construction Drawings.

##### 1.01 General

- A. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer a copy of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) as submitted to the Tennessee Department of Environment and Conservation.
- B. All erosion and sediment control plans shall be developed as per regulations outlined by the Tennessee Department of Environment and Conservation.
- C. All erosion and sediment control plans as outlined in the SWPPP shall be installed prior to any grading and land disturbance.
- D. All control measures shall be checked, and repaired as necessary, twice weekly in dry periods and within 24 hours after any rainfall of 0.5 inches (minimum). During prolonged rainfall daily checking and repairing is necessary. Maintain records of checks and repairs.
- E. A specific individual who is certified by a TDEC Certification Program or its equivalent shall be designated to be responsible for erosion and sediment control.

##### 1.02 Related Sections

Section 02230 Clearing and Grubbing

Section 02315 Excavation, Embankment and Fill

Section 02335 Roadway Earthwork

Section 02340 Geotextiles

Section 02370 Storm Drain Outfall Protection

Section 02835 Topsoil, Seeding and Lawn Restoration



## **PART 2 – Materials**

- A. The Contractor shall submit the following to the Engineer for inspection and acceptance all materials used for this Section.
- B. Silt Fence Materials shall be as follows:
  - 1. Silt Fence-See Section 02340 Geotextiles.
  - 2. Fence Post (for fabricated units): Steel posts will be a standard “T” and “U” sections weighting not less than 1.33 pounds per lineal foot with a minimum length 42 inches.
  - 3. Wire Fence (for fabricated units): Wire fencing shall be minimum 14-1/4 gage welded wire fabric with a maximum six inch mesh opening or as approved by the Owner.
- C. Stabilized Construction Entrance Materials shall be as follows:
  - 1. Aggregate shall be in accordance with Tennessee Department of Transportation (TDOT) #1 or #2 stone specifications (1.5 to 3.5 inch stone), washed and well graded. Refer to Tennessee Department of Environment and Conservation (TDEC) specification Riprap for aggregate size tables.
  - 2. Geotextile fabric shall meet the requirements of Section 02340 Geotextiles.

## **PART 3 - Execution**

### **3.01 Silt Fencing**

- A. Silt fence shall be constructed by securely fastening silt fence fabric and wire reinforcement to steel posts using wire ties. The silt fence fabric panels shall be installed loosely with adjacent panels overlapped a minimum of 12 inches. The top edge of the fabric shall be reinforced or shall have a one inch tuck.
- B. Accumulated silt and debris shall be removed by the Contractor behind the face of the silt fence when the silt deposits reach approximately one half the height of the fence. Clogged or damaged silt fence fabric or wire reinforcement shall be immediately replaced at no additional expense to the Owner.
- C. Refer to Silt Fence details on the construction drawing for additional details and general notes.

### **3.02 Erosion Control During Construction**

- A. The Contractor shall take sufficient precautions during construction to minimize the run-off of polluting substances such as silt, clay, wastes, fuels, oils, bitumens, and calcium chloride into the water supplies and surface waters of the State. Special precautions shall be taken in the use of construction equipment to prevent operations which promote erosion.
- B. Disposal of drainage shall be in an area approved by the Owner. The Contractor shall prevent the flow or seepage of drainage back into the drainage areas. Drainage shall not be disposed of until silt and other sedimentary materials have been removed. Particular care shall be taken to prevent the discharge of unsuitable drainage to a water supply or surface water body.
- C. As a minimum, the following shall apply:
  - 1. Approved silt fencing shall be provided as points where drainage from the worksite leaves the site, to reduce the sediment content of the water.
  - 2. Drainage leaving the site shall flow to water courses in such a manner to prevent erosion.
- D. Measures for control of erosion must be adequate to assure that turbidity in receiving water will not be increased more than 10 standard turbidity units (s.t.u.) or as otherwise required by the State or other controlling body, in waters used for public water supply or fish unless limits have been established for the particular water. In surface water used for other purposes, the turbidity increases must not exceed 25 s.t.u. unless otherwise permitted.

### **3.03 Stabilized Construction Entrance**

- A. Contractor shall install stabilized construction entrances in at least one main entry point to the construction site. Additional entrances shall be stabilized depending on the project size and use of entry points to the construction sites. Construct stabilized construction entrance as per dimensions shown on the construction.
- B. Geotextile Engineering fabric shall be installed prior to placement of aggregate. Fabric shall not be required for work on single family residential lot.
- C. Maintenance of stabilized construction entrance shall include periodic top dressing of entrance with additional stones as conditions demand to prevent tracking or flow of sediment onto public rights of way.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 02230

### CLEARING AND GRUBBING

#### PART 1 - Description

This work shall consist of clearing, grubbing, scalping, removal of trees and stumps, and removing and disposing of all vegetation and debris within the limits of the work as described on the drawings, except such objects that are to remain or are to be removed in accordance with other sections of these specifications.

#### 1.01 General

- A. The Engineer shall exercise control over clearing and grubbing and shall designate all trees, shrubs, plants, and other objects to be removed. This work shall also include the preservation from injury or defacement of all vegetation and objects to remain. Paint required for cut or scarred surfaces of trees or shrubs selected for retention shall be a suitable asphaltum base paint.
- B. Before the Contractor removes any tree or stump which the plans state is to be removed, the Engineer shall review the plan requirements with the Owner and Contractor and appropriately mark each tree or stump which is to be removed.
- C. Only such trees and stumps which have been marked for removal by the Engineer shall be removed.
- D. Limitations of areas of clearing and grubbing and earthwork operations shall be in accordance with the construction drawings

#### PART 2 – Materials (Not Used)

#### PART 3 - Execution

#### 3.01 Clearing and Grubbing

- A. All surface objects, brush, roots, and other protruding obstructions, not designated to remain, and all trees and stumps marked for removal, shall be cleared and/or grubbed, including mowing, as required, except for special treatment as follows:
  - 1. In locations to be seeded, stumps shall be removed to a minimum of 150 mm (6 inches) below ground surface.
  - 2. In unseeded areas to be rounded at the top of backslopes, stumps shall be cut off flush with or below the surface of the final slope line.

3. Except in areas to be excavated, stump holes and other holes from which obstructions are removed, shall be backfilled with suitable material and compacted in accordance with other divisions within these specifications.
4. Materials and debris may be removed from the construction site and properly disposed of at locations off the project outside the limits of view from the right-of-way with the written permission of the property owner on whose property the materials and debris are placed. No burning of vegetation will be allowed. The Contractor shall make all necessary arrangements with property owners for obtaining suitable disposal locations.
5. Low hanging branches and unsound or unsightly branches on trees or shrubs designated to remain shall be removed as directed. Branches of trees extending over the roadbed shall be trimmed to give a clear height of 6 m (20 feet) above the roadbed surface.

### **3.02 Scalping**

- A. The Contractor shall scalp all areas where excavation or embankment is to be made. Scalping shall include the removal of material such as roots, sod, grass, residue of agricultural crops, sawdust, and decayed vegetable matter from the surface of the ground.
- B. Sod and incidental topsoil removed in the scalping operation shall be salvaged and stockpiled for use as specified elsewhere. The stockpiles of scalplings shall be made in such a manner and at such locations that they will be well drained and will not impound water.
- C. The depth of scalping performed under this section is not intended to include topsoil.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 02632

### STORM SEWERS AND CULVERTS

#### PART 1 - Description

This section covers storm sewer and culvert materials, excavation, trenching, and backfilling for storm sewers and appurtenances. Work shall consist of removal of all material of whatever description that may be encountered; removal and disposal of debris; handling and storage of materials; all necessary bracing, shoring, and protection; pumping and dewatering as necessary; all backfill preparation of subgrades; and final grading, dressing, and surface restoration cleanup of the site.

#### PART 2 - Materials

##### 2.01 Submittals

Before the fabrication of the pipe and manholes is started, the contractor shall submit for review, drawings showing the pipe lengths, complete laying schedule, joint details, special sections, and other additional details, such as fittings. All pipe and manholes furnished shall be fabricated in accordance with the reviewed drawings. Manufacturer's certificates of compliance and installation recommendations shall be provided to the City prior to construction.

##### 2.02 Materials

The materials furnished for the storm sewer pipe and culverts shall be equal to or shall exceed the following requirements.

###### A. Storm Sewer Pipe and Culverts

The materials furnished for the storm sewer pipe and culverts shall be equal to or shall exceed the following requirements.

###### 1. Reinforced Concrete Pipe (RCP)

- a. All reinforced concrete pipe shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Standards for the specified diameter and strength class as follows:
  1. Circular Pipe – ASTM C76
  2. Horizontal and Vertical Elliptical Pipe – ASTM C507
  3. Arch Pipe – ASTM C506
- b. Minimum wall thickness shall be "Wall B" in referenced specifications C76 and C14 of ASTM.

- c. Strength class or classes shall be as required by the Plans or Contract Documents but in no case shall pipe of less than strength Class III be used. Portland Cement used in manufacturing reinforced concrete pipe shall be Type II, ASTM C150.
- d. Lifting holes will not be permitted in any of the pipe, except elliptical pipe and box sections.
- e. Joints for the reinforced concrete pipe shall be either tongue and groove or bell and spigot. Except for special pieces, each joint shall be at least seven and one-half feet (7'6") (2.3m) in length. Unless deleted elsewhere in the specifications, joints in reinforced concrete pipe shall conform to one of the following types:

Rubber Trapped "O" Ring Gasket type – ASTM C 443  
Flexible Plastic Rope Gasket type – AASHTO M 198 – Type B  
Flexible Butyl Rope Gasket type – AASHTO M 198 – Type A  
Portland Cement Mortar Joint type

- f. Type D, Portland Cement Mortar Joint, may only be used on radial, elliptical, and arch pipe. The shape, dimensions, and tolerance of the bell and spigot or tongue and groove ends of the pipe shall be compatible with the type of joint used and shall conform to the above referenced specifications.
- g. Reinforced concrete pipe shall be manufactured in a plant that is certified by the American Concrete Pipe Association.
- h. In addition to the certifications and bearing test results, the contractor shall furnish the Owner with mill test reports for all cement used to manufacture proposed pipe. The owner reserves the right to sample and test any pipe after delivery and to reject all pipe represented by any sample which fails to comply with the specified requirements.

## 2. Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe (PVC)

- a. Polyvinyl chloride pipe (PVC) shall conform to ASTM D3034, SDR 26, for four inch (4") (100mm) through fifteen inch (15") (375mm) diameter and ASTM F679 for eighteen inch (18") (450mm) through thirty six inch (36") (914 mm) diameter. The pipe shall have bell and spigot joints with an approved gasketed joint.
- b. When special fittings such as wyes, tees, etc., are required, they shall be manufactured from the same material as the pipe and shall be made for use with PVC pipe. Connections to manholes and catch basins shall be made using O-ring gaskets whenever ground water is present; otherwise, catch basins and manholes may be grouted. Other suitable elastomeric boots may be used.

## 3. Corrugated Steel Pipe (CSP)

- a. Corrugated steel pipe, band couplers, and fittings, shall be manufactured in accordance with AASHTO M-36, latest edition, as revised in these specifications. All seams shall be joined in a manner that develops the full strength of the pipe and shall not affect the shape or nominal diameter of the pipe. The wall thickness of the steel shall be specified in the Special Provisions. Corrugated Steel pipe shall not be used unless shown on the construction drawings.
- b. The materials used to coat the steel sheets shall be specified in the Special Provisions and may be one or more of the following types:
  - i Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheets for annular pipe shall be coated in accordance with AASHTO M-218.
  - ii Aluminized coated (Type 2) steel sheets shall be coated by the hot dip process in accordance with AASHTO M-274, M-36, and M-274.
  - iii Precoated (Polymeric) galvanized steel sheets shall be coated in accordance with AASHTO M-246 and M-245. The precoated sheets shall be Type C with a polymeric coating in a thickness of 0.010 inch (3mm) minimum on each side and edge of the sheets.
- c. After the fabrication of the pipe, the manufacturer will coat the cut ends of each section of pipe with the specified coating before shipping. Exposed uncoated metal at the ends of the pipe may be reason for rejection of the pipe.
- d. The CSP shall be joined together with coupling bands manufactured in accordance with AASHTO M-36. If coatings of the CSP are specified, the couplings shall be coated with the same materials. Unless otherwise specified, the couplings shall make a watertight joint.
- e. All pipe shall be inspected when delivered to the job site and prior to the unloading of the pipe. Any pipe damaged during shipping and/or handling will be rejected and will not be installed. If the exterior bituminous coating is damaged during installation, the contractor shall repair the coating using approved methods and materials. If the concrete lining is damaged during installation, the contractor shall remove and replace the damaged pipe at no expense to the owner.
- f. The pipe supplier shall prepare and supply the contractor with a pipe-laying schedule, and the Contractor's supervisor and superintendent and the owner's representative shall have these laying schedules available on the job site.
- g. Connections for the laterals and catch basin leads may be shop fabricated or made in the field. In some instances, field connections shall be required. All field connections shall be

saw cut using a saber type saw and templates made for such use. Flame cutting shall not be allowed. After field cuts have been made, the exposed metal shall be coated with the specified coating. Coating materials shall be supplied by the pipe manufacturer. The connection shall be completed according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

- h. Installation of corrugated steel pipe is considered to be a flexible conduit and, therefore, special care must be taken during the bedding and backfilling operations. Installation and backfilling operations shall be in accordance with the recommended practices set forth in the "Handbook of Steel Drainage and Highway Construction Projects", published by the American Iron and Steel Institute.
  - i All pipe shall be bedded with an approved granular bedding material. The pipe shall be bedded true to line and grade with uniform and continuous support from a firm base. Blocking shall not be used to bring the pipe to grade.
  - ii The bedding material shall be placed evenly on both sides of the pipe to a point twelve inches (12") above the top of the pipe. Special care shall be taken to insure that all voids are filled beneath the pipe haunch and that the bedding material is properly placed and compacted to provide lateral restraint. The trench sidewall shall be adequately braced, shored, or sheeted as necessary to stabilize the trench walls. The trench shall not be any wider than necessary for proper installation, and pipe jointing. The bedding material shall be placed under haunches and around the pipe alternately in 6-inch layers on both sides of the pipe to permit thorough consolidation of the bedding material. This material is placed alternately to keep it at the same elevation on both sides of the pipe at all times.
  - iii Extreme care shall be taken in the removal of cribbing, shoring, sheeting, etc., so as not to disturb previously constructed foundation, bedding and initial backfill. If it was necessary to place or drive sheeting or other trench protection below the top of the pipe, the sheeting, shoring, etc., shall be cut off at a point one foot (1') above the pipe and the remaining material shall be left in place. Removal of this portion could seriously jeopardize the side support necessary for "flexible conduits" and create excessive lateral soils pressures and pipe deflections.
  - iv Excessive concentrated loads or heavy equipment on top of or along side of the pipe shall be avoided. Maximum supporting strength in flexible conduits does not develop until the fill consolidates.

#### 4. Corrugated PVC Drainage Pipe

- a. Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) pipe shall conform to ASTM F794 and F949 for twelve inch (12") through thirty-six inch (36") diameter. Joints shall be an integral bell-gasketed joint. When the joint is assembled, it shall prevent misalignment of adjacent pipes and form either a soil tight joint (2psi) hydrostatic test per AASHTO Standard



Specification for Highway Bridges, Section 26.4.2.4 or a watertight joint (10.8) psi test per ASTM D3212.

- b. When special fittings such as wyes, tees, etc., are required, they shall be manufactured from the same material as the pipe and shall be made for use with Corrugated PVC Drainage pipe. Connections to manholes and catch basins shall be made using O-ring gaskets whenever ground water is present; otherwise, catch basins and manholes may be grouted. Other suitable elastomeric boots may be used.

#### 5. Reinforced Concrete Box Culverts

- a. Reinforced box culverts shall be precast or cast in place
- b. Precast concrete box culverts shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C1433, latest revision. Concrete box culverts shall be manufactured in a plant that is certified by the American Concrete Pipe Association.

#### B. Manholes

1. All manholes and other precast items shall be manufactured in a plant that is certified by the National Precast Concrete Association. Manufacturer's certificates of compliance and installation recommendations shall be provided to the Engineer and City prior to construction.
  - a. All manholes shall be constructed with concentric precast sections without steps unless otherwise approved. Precast concrete manhole sections shall be manufactured to standards at least equal to or greater than the requirements of the standard specifications for precast reinforced concrete manhole sections, ASTM designation C478. The minimum internal diameter for storm manholes shall be forty-eight inches (48") (1.2m) unless shown otherwise. Manholes shall conform to all requirements as shown on the detail drawings. Precast manhole joints shall be made water-tight with RAM-NEK material, or approved rubber gasket at each joint. The RAM-NEK and primer must be used in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Rubber gaskets used for precast manhole joints shall be designed in accordance with ASTM designation C443. All lifting holes must be grouted. All Portland cement for manholes shall be Type II.
  - b. The concrete base shall be cast-in-place or precast concrete of the size and depth shown on the drawings. Concrete used for bases shall have a twenty-eight (28) day compressive strength of at least four thousand pounds per square inch (4,000psi) (27,600 kPa). Approved precast concrete bases will be allowed if provided with an integral groove for barrel placement. Precast concrete bases shall conform to ASTM C478. Manholes with a monolithically poured base with bottom barrel are also acceptable and preferred.
  - c. Precast manhole inverts shall be constructed using a secondary invert forming system

designed to provide a finished invert that aligns precisely with the incoming pipelines, incorporating a finished flow depth of 0.8 to 1.0 diameter of the largest pipe. The completed precast invert shall include an alignment bench for each pipe, and provide for uniform horizontal and vertical transition through the manhole in accordance with drawings. Provide 0.1' (30mm) minimum fall between inlet and outlet. After the installation of the pipelines into the manhole, the interior annular space around the outside of the pipe shall be sealed with grout. The acceptable tolerances for manhole inverts are one-quarter inch (1/4") (6.25mm) in any dimension and within 2 degrees for alignment. The invert forming system shall be "a-lok tru contour", or approved equal.

- d. The manhole ring and cover shall be centered over the connection at the centerline of flow.
- e. For manholes with depths of six feet (6') (1.8m) or less, all of the precast manhole sections shall be of the specified diameter and shall have a flat, precast concrete top.
- f. For sewer manholes four (4) to six (6) feet in diameter and less than twenty (20) feet deep, precast reinforced manhole base sections shall be a minimum of 8 inches thick. For sewer manholes greater than six (6) feet in diameter or more than twenty (20) feet deep, precast reinforced concrete manhole base sections shall be a minimum of 12 inches thick. All precast manhole base sections shall be reinforced with #4 steel reinforcement bars placed 6 inches on center each way and at mid depth of the slab, unless shown otherwise on the plans.

#### C. Catch Basins.

1. All catch basins, inlet boxes, and other precast items shall be manufactured in a plant that is certified by the National Precast Concrete Association. Catch basins (storm inlets) shall be cast-in-place or precast concrete with dimensions as shown on the drawings or standard details.
  - a. Precast concrete catch basins shall comply with all the requirements of ASTM C858 and C857. Cast-in-place concrete basins shall be constructed of materials in accordance with Section 03050, Portland Cement Concrete.
  - b. The Contractor may elect to install pre-cast or cast-in-place catch basins.

#### D. Castings

1. Manhole frames and covers, and catch basins frames and grates shall meet the requirements of this Section unless specified otherwise in the Special Provisions or drawings.
2. Manhole frames and covers shall be heavy duty Neenah R 1643 or approved equal. Heavy-duty manhole ring and cover shall have a minimum depth of seven and half inches 1.5 inch

thick cover, and an inside clearance of 24 inches in diameter.

3. Acceptable grates shall be determined by the design, hydraulic efficiency, and placement required. Additionally, grates must be suitable for use in areas where it is possible for handicap persons and pedestrians to be present. The adoption of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), the prominence of narrow-tired bicycles and concern for pedestrian safety dictates the design considerations of storm water installations.

Grate selection criteria should include a combination of capacity, and functionality for the specific location. Directional and/or vane grates are not recommended at the low points of vertical curves, and shall be used only when approved by the Engineer.

Catch basin frames and curb box shall be Neenah R-3067, D&L Supply I-3517, or equivalent. I-3516 is recommended for use in the lowpoint of vertical curves.

Grates shall be certified by the manufacturer as bicycle friendly, and the certification shall be submitted to the City prior to installation.

4. Cover and frame seat shall be machine finished to prevent any rocking of cover in its associated frame. Cover shall have the word "storm sewer" clearly cast on its surface.

When required, self-sealing, waterproof frames and covers meeting Neenah R-1916-F, or approved equal shall be used.

5. Flared end sections for culverts shall be manufactured of the same material as the culvert. End sections shall be fitted for a trash rack on both upstream and downstream ends, or as directed by the Engineer.

#### E. Granular Materials

1. Granular materials furnished for foundation, bedding, encasement or other purposes as may be specified, shall consist of any material or synthetic mineral aggregate such as sand, gravel, crushed rock, crushed stone or slag, that shall be so graded as to meet the gradation requirements specified herein for each particular use.
2. Granular materials furnished for use in foundation, bedding, or encasement recommended for use in construction are:

#### MATERIAL USE DESIGNATION

Sieve Size	<u>Percent Passing</u>	
	Foundation AASHTO M43 (No.57)	Bedding & Encasement AASHTO M43 (No. 67)
1 inch (25mm)	95-100	100

3/4 inch (20mm)	-	90-100
1/2 inch	25-60	-
3/8 inch (9.5mm)	-	20-55
No. 4 (4.75mm)	0-10	0-10
No. 8 (0.075mm)	0-5	0-5

3. Other approved material for bedding and encasement shall consist of sand, sandy gravel, or fine gravel having a maximum size of three-quarter inch (3/4") (20mm), uniformly graded and a maximum plasticity of 6 as determined by AASHO T-89 and T-90. Other gradations may be used if written approved is obtained from the City.
4. Certified copies of all sieve analysis and plasticity analysis for the above materials shall be submitted to the City Engineer and approved before construction starts. Other sieve or plasticity analysis may be required during construction as directed by the City Engineer.
5. Granular materials provided for Foundation, Bedding, or Encasement use, shall be classified as to use in accordance with the following:
  - a. Granular Foundation: placed below and to the midpoint of the pipe as replacement for unsuitable or unstable soils, to achieve better foundation support.
  - b. Granular Bedding: placed from four inches (4") (100mm) to six inches (6")(150mm) below the pipe to the pipe midpoint, to facilitate proper shaping and achieve uniform pipe support. When foundation material is required, the granular bedding shall be of foundation material gradation.
  - c. Granular Encasement: placed below an elevation one foot (1') (300mm) above the top of pipe, after pipe installation, for protection of the pipe and to assure proper filling of voids or thorough consolidation of backfill. Granular encasement shall be provided for all flexible piping.
6. Granular encasement and bedding material shall meet the gradation requirements listed in herein. Other gradations may be used if written approval is obtained from the City Engineer. Gradations should meet the requirements of ASTM 2321. Guidelines for the maximum particle size for encasement material in relation to pipe type and diameter are shown below:

<u>Pipe Type</u>	<u>Nominal Diameter Inches (mm)</u>	<u>Maximum Particle Size Inches (mm)</u>
PVC, Other Plastic	15" and greater	3/4 (20)
PVC, Other Plastic	Less than 15"	1/2 (12.5)
Concrete	6.1 - 12.0 (155 - 300)	1 (25)
Concrete	12.1 (307) and greater	1 (25)

CMP	6.1 - 12.0 (155 - 300)	1 (25)
CMP	12.1 (307) and greater	1 (25)

7. Select Backfill

Job excavated and imported select backfill material shall be free from debris, organic material, and stones larger than three inches (3") (75mm) in diameter. Contractor shall be responsible, at his expense, for separating debris, organic material and stones larger than three inches (3") (75mm) in diameter. Select material that the Engineer directs to be used shall be the same gradation as the bedding and encasement material. No asphalt chunks or concrete may be used as select backfill.

8. Structural Fill Material

Structural fill shall consist of excavated or imported material, free of organic or deleterious material and particles larger than three inches (3") (75mm) in maximum dimension. Structural fill shall be well graded from coarse gravel to fine sand with less than 10% passing the No. 200 sieve. Structural fill material shall be within +2% of optimum moisture content when placed as determined by Proctor, and shall not exhibit pumping (horizontal or vertical displacement) after completion.

9. Groundwater Barriers

Low permeability ground water barriers may be used in areas designated by the City Engineer. Barrier material shall meet soil classification GC, SC, or CL per the Unified Soil Classification System and shall have a liquid limit less than 50. The barrier material shall be compacted to 95 percent of maximum density. Job excavated material meeting one of the above soil classifications and free from stones, organic matter and debris may be used.

10. Portland Cement Concrete shall be of the class and dimensions as shown on the Plans or as directed by the Owner. The classes of concrete for drainage facility construction are referred to as Class AS and Class C. Class AS concrete is intended principally for concrete structures designed for high strength. Class C concrete is intended principally for low strength concrete used primarily for foundation stabilization, pipe cradles and encasement and other general purposes. All Portland Cement Concrete shall meet the requirements of Division 3 of these specifications.

**Part 3 - Execution.**

**3.01 Excavation for Pipe and Related Structures (General)**

1. Complete all excavation regardless of the material encountered. If structures, utilities, or other objects are encountered that may be necessary for continued facility operation or may need

preservation, immediately notify the Engineer and protect said object.

2. When cutting into existing roads, streets, alleys, or other public rights-of-way, the Contractor, shall obtain the proper licenses, cut permits, etc., from the appropriate authority.
  - a. Where trench excavation requires the removal of curb and gutter, concrete sidewalks, or asphaltic or concrete pavement, the pavement or concrete shall be cut in a straight line parallel to the edge of the excavation by use of a concrete saw, or similar approved equipment to obtain a straight, square, clean break. Cuts shall be located at standard joint locations, when possible.
3. When crossing existing or prospective cultivated areas, gravel streets or other developed surfaces, the Contractor shall strip the cover material to full depth of the existing surfacing. This surfacing shall be stockpiled and placed back over the trench after backfilling to the extent that it is acceptable and usable for that purpose. New material shall be provided as necessary. Topsoil shall be removed to full depth of the topsoil, or to a maximum depth of twelve inches (12") (300mm), whichever is less.
4. The disturbed area from construction shall be confined within the construction limits.
  - a. The trench shall be dug only as far in advance of the pipeline as work can be reasonably completed that day. The sides of the trench shall be sloped and/or braced in accordance with the current OSHA Standards and the trench drained so that workers can work safely and efficiently. It is essential that the discharge of pumps when required, be laid to approved natural drainage channels or storm sewers
5. Pipe crossings under sidewalks or curbs may be made by tunneling only if approved by the Engineer. If the Contractor elects to remove a portion of the sidewalk or curb, he must use a concrete saw for making neat joints corresponding to existing joints, compact the backfill as specified, and pour a new concrete sidewalk or curb section in accordance with the applicable sections of these specifications.
6. During excavation, materials suitable for backfilling shall be piled in an orderly manner a sufficient distance from the banks of the trench to avoid overloading and to prevent slides or cave-ins. All excavated materials shall be stored and retained at least two feet (2') (600mm) or more from the edge of the trench in accordance with Occupational Health and Safety Rules and Regulations for Construction. Excavated material must not be piled over nearby existing parallel trench lines unless adequate precautions are taken by the Contractor to prevent sidewall failure. Ready access to existing fire alarm boxes, fire hydrants, valves, manholes, and other appurtenances must be maintained.
  - a. When making excavations, the various materials excavated shall be piled separately. All concrete and bituminous materials, any soils, which cannot be properly compacted, and all other deleterious materials shall be immediately removed from the construction site and

properly disposed of in accordance with applicable laws.

- b. All excavated material shall be piled within the construction limits or in a location obtained by the Contractor and accepted by the Engineer in a manner that will not endanger the work and that will avoid obstructing sidewalks, driveways, and fire hydrants.
7. Surface drainage of adjoining areas shall be unobstructed. Grading shall be done as may be necessary to prevent surface water from flowing into excavations, and any other water accumulating therein shall be promptly removed. Under no circumstances shall water be permitted to rise in unbackfilled trenches until after the pipe has been placed, tested, and covered with backfill. Any pipe having its alignment or grade changed as a result of a flooded trench shall be reinstalled.
  - a. Gutters shall be kept clear or other satisfactory provisions made for street drainage at all times.
8. The bottom of the trenches shall be accurately graded to the line and grade shown on the drawings. Bedding material shall be added (four inches (4") (100mm) minimum) to provide uniform bearing and support for each section of pipe at every point along its length. Care must be taken to avoid over excavation. Unauthorized over-depths shall be backfilled with approved bedding material at the Contractor's expense. All bedding material added shall be moistened and compacted to the satisfaction of the City Engineer. The finished trench bedding beneath the pipe shall be prepared accurately by means of hand tools.
  - a. The bottom of all excavations shall be neat and clean, containing no abrupt changes in grade except as shown and shall be free from all slough. Suitable methods shall be used to produce an excavated surface without disturbance to the underlying material by compacting soil material to at least 95% Standard Proctor, ASTM D698.
  - b. If in its natural state the material at the bottom of the trench is soft and, in the opinion of the City Engineer, cannot support the pipe, a further depth and/or width shall be excavated as directed by the City Engineer and refilled with foundation material to the midpoint of the pipe. Other approved methods may be used to assure a firm foundation.
  - c. Foundation material used to dewater the trench or to replace a wet material shall be considered incidental to construction.
9. Blasting the excavation to remove rock, clay, or hardpan will not proceed until the Contractor has notified the City Engineer of the necessity to do so and obtained written approval. This notification shall in no manner relieve the Contractor of the hazard and liability contingent on blasting operations. The City Engineer shall fix the hours of blasting. The Contractor at his expense shall repair any damage caused by blasting. The Contractor's methods of procedure relative to blasting shall conform to local and state laws and municipal ordinances, and the necessary permits shall be obtained.

10. The width of the trench shall be such to provide adequate working room for workers to install the pipe in the specified manner. The trench in the pipe zone and to one foot (1') (300mm) above the pipe zone shall be adequate in width to allow for proper compaction but shall in no case be less than one and half times the outside pipe diameter plus one foot (1') (300mm).
11. Where the trench is not located near existing utilities, buildings, or other structures, and where water and other conditions permit, the Contractor may omit sheeting and bracing of the excavation. In this event, sides of the trench shall be sloped to protect the workers working within them in accordance with Occupational Health and Safety Rules and Regulations for Construction. However, the trench must stay within the construction limits.
12. The Contractor shall provide safety boxes or sheeting and bracing necessary to confine his work within the construction limits, to provide safe working conditions, to prevent damage and delay to the work, and to prevent the disturbing or settlement of adjacent road surfaces, foundations, structures, utility lines or railroad tracks. The Contractor shall be responsible for the strength and sufficiency of all sheeting and bracing.
13. Any damage to the work under this contract or to adjacent structures or property caused by settlement, water or earth pressures, slides, cave-ins, or other reasons due to failure or lack of sheeting and bracing, or improper bracing, or through negligence or fault of the Contractor in any manner, shall be repaired by the Contractor without delay and at his expense.
14. Bracing shall be so arranged as to provide ample working space, so as not to interfere with the work, and so as not to place any strain on the structures being constructed, until such structures are of sufficient strength to withstand such strain. No sheeting and bracing shall be removed until the construction has proceeded far enough to provide ample strength for its safe removal.
  - a. Sheeting or bracing may be left in place in the trench at the discretion of the City Engineer. Any sheeting or bracing left in place shall be cut off approximately three feet (3') (900mm) above the top of the pipe or two feet (2') (.6m) below finish grade, whichever is lower, and the cut-off portion removed. All sheeting or bracing left in place shall be accurately located and shown on the "Record Drawings"
15. The Contractor shall be responsible for enforcing safety and maintaining safe working conditions in all trenching, shoring, and blasting operations to conform to OSHA regulations.
16. Trenching and tunneling standards near and around trees.
  - a. Trenches should be routed outside the tree protection zone or critical root zone (CRZ). For trees less than 6" diameter at breast height (DBH), defined as 4.5 feet about average ground level, that are to be retained, no trenching should occur within the dripline or tree protection/critical root zone as defined by the City of Lakeland Tree Management



Ordinance. For trees 6" DBH and less than 20" DBH no trenching should occur within an area equal to 1' radius for every inch of DBH or within the tree protection/critical root zone as defined by the City of Lakeland Tree Management Ordinance. For trees 20" DBH and greater, no trenching should occur within an area equal to 1.5' of radius for every inch of DBH or within the tree protection/critical root zone as defined by the City of Lakeland Tree Management Ordinance.

- b. Soil removed from the trenches should be placed on the side away from the trees and replaced as soon as possible. The width of the trench should be minimized. The use of trench walls should be considered rather than sloping sides when working around trees.
  - c. Trenches should be backfilled with quality or native soil when inside of a tree protection zone or critical root zone. Gravel, slurry, stone, and concrete are not appropriate fill material within a tree protection zone, unless used as bedding material.
  - d. If placement of utilities or other infrastructure is unavoidable within the tree protection zone or critical root zone then specific measures should be applied to minimize root damage. Tunneling is recommended as soon as roots 1 inch diameter and greater are encountered. Minimum tunnel depth should be 24 inches. Launch and recovery pits should be located outside of tree protection zones and critical root zones. If tunneling is impossible due to specific soil restrictions, the trenching should be done by hand within the tree protection zone or critical root zone. If this required trenching will sever more than 25% of the tree protection/critical root zone then the trench should be re-directed at the center of the tree with the final section dug under the base of the tree.
  - e. Changes to the approved construction plans or methods for trenching and tunneling must be submitted to and receive approval by the City's Representative before proceeding.
17. Dewatering, if required by site conditions, shall be provided by the Contractor. The contractor shall provide and maintain adequate dewatering equipment to remove and dispose of all surface water and groundwater entering the excavations, trenches, or other parts of the work.
18. All trench excavations which extend down to or below groundwater shall be dewatered by lowering and keeping the groundwater level beneath such excavations twelve inches (12") (300mm) or more below the bottom of the excavation.
19. Surface water shall be diverted or otherwise prevented from entering excavated areas or trenches to the greatest extent practicable without causing damage to adjacent property.
20. The Contractor shall be responsible for the conditions of any pipe or conduit which he may use for drainage purposes, and all such pipes or conduits shall be left clean and free of sediment.

21. In areas where dewatering is required, the Contractor will comply with the following requirements.
  - a. All discharges from dewatering systems, including well points, dewatering wells, pumps in the bottoms of the trenches, etc. will require a permit from the Tennessee Department of Environment and Conservation (TDEC). Before starting any construction, the Contractor shall submit an application to discharge to the TDEC along with this proposed dewatering plan for review.
  - b. One copy of the initial application, dewatering plan, and of the permit authorizing the discharge must be provided to the City Engineering office with the application for an excavation permit. Copies of any revisions to the dewatering plan shall be immediately provided to the City Engineering office.

### **3.02 Disposal of Excess Material**

1. Except as otherwise permitted, dispose of excess excavated materials in a legal manner.
2. When making excavations, the various materials excavated shall be piled separately. All concrete and bituminous materials, any soils which cannot be properly compacted, and all other deleterious materials shall be immediately removed from the construction site and properly disposed of in accordance with applicable laws.

### **3.03 Pipe and Structure Installation**

1. The Contractor shall use laser beam equipment, surveying instruments, or other proven techniques to maintain accurate alignment and grade. Reasonable care shall be exercised in handling and laying the pipe and fittings. The interior of all pipe and fitting shall be kept free from dirt and foreign matter at all times, and cleaned out thoroughly before being lowered into the trench. Under no circumstances shall materials be dropped or thrown into the trench.
2. Materials shall be placed where they will not be subject to injury from vehicles or equipment. The contractor's facilities for lowering the pipe into the trench shall be such that neither the pipe nor trench will be damaged or disturbed. Pipe shall be lowered into the trench with rope slings, gin poles, dragline, or trench in such manner as to lay the pipe carefully into place and shall be lowered and laid with the bell end up grade. Holes shall be dug under the bells so that pipe is unsupported at the pipe connection. The laying of pipe in the finished trench shall be started at the lowest point and laid up grade. The Contractor shall clean and remove all sand, gravel, concrete, and cement grout that has entered the lines in the process of construction.
3. Any pipe which is broken, cracked, or otherwise unsuitable, as determined by the Engineer, shall be removed and replaced by the contractor at no additional cost to the owner. Any damage to pipe coatings shall be repaired with the same materials used for the original coating before laying the pipe.

4. The Contractor shall keep the pipe, manholes, catch basins, and other structures free from deposits of mud, sand, gravel, or other foreign matter, and in good working condition until the construction is completed and accepted. Upon completion of each line between manholes, a clear and unobstructed view of the whole bore of a pipe shall be obtained between manholes by use of a light or subreflector. If such view is not apparent an air-filled rubber ball, approved by the Engineer, having a diameter one-inch (1") (25mm) less than the tile to be tested, shall be flushed through the line between manholes. Any obstruction found in any line shall be removed by the contractor without cost to the owner. Any methods used by the contractor to remove deposits of mud, sand, gravel, or other foreign matter from the line shall be approved by the Engineer. Unless specified in the Special Provisions, a leakage test will not be required. However, this does not preclude the fact that obvious and concentrated leaks (such as open joints, pinched gaskets, cracked barrels or bells, etc.) will not be allowed.
5. Pipe shall not be laid on frozen ground, or when trench conditions are unsuitable for such work.
6. The upgrade end of pipelines not terminating in a structure shall be plugged with a cap or plug approved by the Engineer.
7. Fine grading to the bottom of the barrel shall proceed ahead of the pipe laying and, should any over-excavation exceeding two inches (2") (50mm) be encountered, the material added shall be moistened (95% of Standard Proctor) and compacted to the density of the existing subgrade or foundation material shall be added at the Contractor's expense.
8. Bell holes shall be dug for the pipe bells or couplings and the materials placed along the preceding pipe laid. The pipe shall be supported for the bottom 60 degrees and throughout its length (except for the minimum distance necessary at the bell holes). Bell holes shall be adequate to make the joint, but no larger than necessary so that maximum support on undisturbed ground or pipe zone material will be provided for the pipe. The remainder of the pipe shall be surrounded to at least its midpoint by granular bedding material, compacted in maximum six inch (6") (150mm) layers to completely fill all space under and adjacent to pipe.
9. Pipe laying should proceed upgrade with the spigot ends pointed in the direction of flow. No pipe shall be laid in water or when the trench conditions are unsuitable for such work, except by written permission of the Engineer. The Contractor shall make all connections of pipe to the manholes which have previously been constructed.
10. The Contractor shall connect all existing storm inlets and sewers to the new storm sewer as shown on the drawings. These connections shall be made as the storm sewer construction progresses which will require that each section of the new sewer be fully completed and ready for operation as the construction advances.
11. Open excavation shall be satisfactorily protected at all times. At the end of each day's work,

the open ends of all pipes shall be protected against the entrance of animals, children, earth, or debris, by bulkheads or stoppers. The bulkheads or stoppers shall be perforated to allow passage of water into the installed pipeline to prevent flotation of the pipeline. Any earth or other material that may find entrance into the main sewer or into any lateral sewer through any such open end of unplugged branch must be removed at the Contractor's expense.

12. Curved alignments shall be constructed with precast, beveled end concrete radius pipe which meet the same requirements as for straight pipe. Concrete radius pipe less than or equal to 36 inch diameter shall have a minimum centerline radius of 20 feet and all radius pipe greater than 36 inch diameter and less than 72 inch diameter shall have a minimum centerline radius of 30 feet.

### **3.04 Installation of Manholes**

1. Excavation shall be to a depth and size to provide for construction of the manhole. Concrete bases shall be poured on undisturbed ground. Precast concrete bases shall be carefully lowered onto one of the following:
  - a. Six inches (6") (150mm) minimum layer of well-compacted granular material accurately laid to a smooth level surface using a straight edge and hand level.
  - b. Three inches (3") (75 mm) of concrete poured on undisturbed soil.
2. Walls shall be of precast concrete as shown in the standard drawings and shall be constructed to form a complete watertight structure.
3. The Contractor shall provide a minimum of two inches (2") (50mm) and a maximum of twelve inches (12") (300mm) in two-inch (2") (50mm) layers of precast reinforced concrete adjusting rings between the cast iron frame and the manhole top section. Each ring shall be set on a full bed of mortar and shall be made watertight in accordance to Drawing 602-2. Wood will not be allowed as spacers. Adjusting rings shall conform to the size and shape of the casting frame. Frames and covers shall be set to the designated elevation in a full mortar bed.
  - a. The minimum two-inch (2") (50 mm) concrete ring for grade is not needed if grade can be met with a six-inch (6") (150mm) flange on top of the cone section of the manhole.
  - b. If the number of adjusting rings exceeds the maximum twelve inches (12") (300) mm), the manhole shall be reexcavated and a manhole barrel section installed.
4. Manholes shall be set as shown on drawing details. All lifting holes must be grouted in after placement.

5. When manholes are to be constructed in new streets, manhole rings shall be set to the final grade before the street-wearing course is placed. Riser rings shall not be used to make adjustments for new construction. In gravel or unpaved roads, the manhole ring shall be kept four to six inches (4"-6") (100mm-150mm) below the road surface.
6. The invert of all manholes shall be smoothly shaped so as to allow a free, uninterrupted flow of storm water. The invert forming system shall be "A-Lok Tru Contour", or approved equal. Floor troughs shall be furnished for all storm sewers entering manholes. Inverts shall be U-shaped to the 1.0 diameter point before sloping at a 1 to 12 slope to the manhole walls.

### **3.05 Trench Backfilling.**

#### **A. Trench Backfilling**

1. All excavation in trenches shall be backfilled to the original ground surface or to such grades as specified or as shown on the drawings. The backfill shall begin as soon as practical after the pipe has been placed and shall thereafter be carried on as rapidly as the protection of the balance of the work shall permit.
2. No pipe shall be covered before the Project Representative or the Engineer has observed and approved the pipe. If any piping or appurtenance is covered without the approval of the Engineer or Resident Project Representative, at the discretion of the Engineer, the Contractor shall be required to re-excavate to expose the covered materials. The cost of exposing those materials and then backfilling and recompacting will be at the Contractor's expense regardless of the condition of the pipe and/or the materials under question.
3. The Contractor shall completely backfill all excavations before stopping work at the end each day. Open excavations (fenced or unfenced) shall not be allowed overnight or on weekends at any site after work has stopped for the day unless approved by the City.
4. Complete cleanup shall proceed directly behind the backfilling operation to accommodate the return to normal conditions. Should the Contractor, in the City's opinion, fail to pursue diligently the backfilling and cleanup, the amount of work on which complete cleanup has not been accomplished shall be limited to one thousand lineal feet (1,000') (300m) for the entire job. The Contractor shall have sufficient equipment on the job to assure timely backfill and cleanup at all times.

#### **B. Pipe Bedding.**

##### **1. Class A - Concrete Cradle**

Class A bedding for storm sewers and culverts shall consist of a continuous concrete cradle up to springline constructed in conformity with the details shown on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer.

2. Class B - Granular Encasement Bedding

Class B bedding shall consist of a bed of granular material having a thickness of at least 150 mm (6 inches) below the bottom of the conduit. For conduits other than precast reinforced concrete box sections and corrugated aluminum and steel box culverts, the bedding shall extend up around the pipe for a depth of not less than 12 inches above the top of the pipe.

3. Class C - Granular Bedding

Class C bedding shall be constructed by bedding the drainage pipe on a bed of granular material shaped by a template to fit the lower part of the pipe exterior for at least 10 percent of its overall height (Minimum of 4 inches below the bell of the pipe). After pipe installation granular encasement material shall then be rammed and tamped in layers not over 6 inches in loose thickness around the pipe to the springline.

4. Class B bedding shall be provided for all piping unless otherwise shown on the drawings and authorized by the City Engineer.

5. Bedding material shall be placed as shown on the typical trench detail and described above. Spread bedding material to provide continuous and uniform support beneath pipe at all points between bell holes or pipe joints. Particular attention shall be given to the area from the base of the pipe or culvert to the centerline to ensure firm, uniform, and continuous support is obtained and to prevent any lateral movement upon subsequent backfilling or under service conditions. Bedding material shall be placed, prepared, and compacted simultaneously on both sides and lateral movement shall be prevented. Bedding material shall be moisture conditioned to +2% to -4% of optimum and compacted to 90% maximum density, as determined by ASTM D698. Class C bedding material shall be placed manually with shovels, and tamped in maximum 6" lifts and evenly placing the material on both sides of the pipe. Bedding material shall not exhibit pumping (horizontal or vertical displacement) after compaction. Encasement material will then be placed around and over the top of the pipe, but need not be hand placed. During conditions where flexible piping shall be buried in excess of 20 feet in depth, all bedding material shall be moisture conditioned to +2% to -4% of optimum and compacted to 95% maximum density, as determined by ASTM D698.

6. Trench Backfill above the Encasement Zone. Trench backfill above the encasement zone may consist of excavated material or select backfill material. Excavated material shall be used unless the minimum density requirements cannot be met. Select backfill material such as pit run shall be substituted for excavated material to meet compaction requirements. Backfill material shall be pushed onto the slope of the excavated trench and allowed to slide down into the trench. Backfill material shall not be permitted to free fall into the trench until at least one foot (1') (254mm) of cover is over the pipe or culvert. Moisture conditioning may be provided by water trucks or hoses. Excavated or select backfill material shall not exhibit pumping (horizontal or vertical displacement) after compaction.

7. Backfilling shall be done in lifts of uniform layers which will produce the required compaction

Each lift shall be completely compacted over the full width of the excavated area. Compacting shall continue until the specified relative compaction has been attained or until no more settlement occurs. Water jetting of backfill shall not be permitted.

8. In-place densities of compacted backfill material shall be determined by the Engineer using either ASTM standard test method D1556-82 (Sandcone) or ASTM standard test method D2922-81 (nuclear). The minimum and maximum dry density for non-cohesive materials such as clean sands and gravel shall be determined by ASTM D4253 and D4254. The maximum dry density for cohesive backfill materials, such as clays, silts, etc., shall be determined by ASTM D698.
  - a. Backfill above the encasement zone shall be compacted to the minimum densities and moisture conditions listed below. The densities listed below may only be modified through a geotechnical report.

<u>Area</u>	<u>Cohesive</u>
Streets, highway, alleys	95%, $\pm 2\%$
Sidewalks, curbs, and driveway	95%, $\pm 2\%$
Lawns and cultivated areas	90%, $\pm 2\%$

9. Care of Utilities
  - a. In excavating and backfilling for pipelines or structures, extreme care must be taken so as to not mar or injure any gas, telephone, sewer, water, power, or television lines. The utility owner shall be notified that the relocation is necessary and shall be given adequate time to provide for the relocation.
10. When the trench excavation for the sewer main and appurtenances is within the rights-of way of state or county highways, the backfilling of the trench, compaction of materials, subgrade preparation and surfacing shall be done in strict accordance with the requirements and specifications of the authority having jurisdiction or as required by these specifications, whichever is more stringent.
11. In all cases, the Contractor shall blade and compact the roadway after the trench has been backfilled, so that it shall be passable to traffic at all times. The Contractor shall maintain the roadway in a condition acceptable to the City at all times until final acceptance of the entire work by the City.
12. The Contractor shall also blade and maintain all detours and bypasses. All maintenance work shall be done at no additional compensation. In addition to the blading and maintenance requirements specified, the Contractor shall provide at least one tank truck with pressurized spray bars for spraying water on the streets to control the dust. Dust control shall be required as necessary on all streets after compacting and grading and on all detours and bypasses.

13. The Contractor is responsible for the complete maintenance of his work at all times. If he fails to provide proper maintenance, and safety or nuisance conditions arise, it is expressly understood that City crews may be directed by the City to provide essential maintenance, and that such work will be done at the expense of the Contractor.
14. The Contractor shall remedy at his own expense any defects that appear in the backfill following completion and during the warranty period.

C. Storm Sewers and Culverts Placed on Fill

1. Fill material placed in areas over which storm sewer or culverts will be constructed shall be select earth material from the elevation of suitable subgrade to the bottom elevation for bedding or foundation of the drainage facility.
2. Placement and Compaction. If storm sewer or culverts are constructed on filled areas, the fill material shall be placed in 6 inch loose layers and compacted to 95 percent of maximum density at plus or minus 2 percent of optimum moisture content as determined by Laboratory Standard Proctor Test (ASTM D 698) up to a point at least 2 feet above the outside top of the pipe or to the foundation of manholes, inlets, special structures, box culverts, concrete channel lining and concrete ditch paving. If compaction standards for storm sewer pipe exceed that of the adjoining fill, the width of compaction for the storm drain shall be not less than the outside diameter of pipe plus 10 feet. If compaction standards for the manhole, inlets, special structure, box culverts, concrete channel lining and concrete ditch paving exceed that of adjoining fill, the limits of compaction for the facility shall be not less than 5 feet outside of the facility base slab.

**3.06 Installation of Structures.**

1. Structures shall be set on a six-inch (6") (150mm) layer of foundation material when directed by the Engineer. The surface shall be accurately graded to provide uniform bearing for the structure.
2. Catch basins shall be constructed at the locations shown on the drawings and approved by the Engineer. The size and type of catch basins shall be shown on the drawings or in the Standard Details of the Specifications. Catch basin frames shall be set accurately to grade. Concrete grout shall then be placed around and beneath the frame to hold the grate securely in place.
3. Manhole castings shall be installed one-fourth inch (1/4") (6.25mm) to one-half inch (1/2") (12.5mm) below the surface of the existing pavement. Where the structure is in unpaved streets, the manhole casting shall be set to the future street elevation. The casting shall be constructed as shown in the Standard Details. The contractor shall provide a minimum of two inches (2") (50mm) and a maximum of twelve inches (12") (300mm) in two inch (2") (50mm) layers of precast reinforced concrete adjusting rings between the cast iron frame and the



manhole top section. Each ring shall be set on a full bed of mortar and shall be made watertight. The bearing surface around the perimeter of the frame shall be grouted to a height within two inches (2") (50mm) from the existing street surface, and to a width of twelve inches (12") (300mm) greater than the manhole ring, and a depth of six inches (6") (150mm) below the bottom adjusting rings or one foot (1') (300MM), whichever is greater. The manhole frame shall then be tacked and asphaltic concrete pavement shall be placed for the final two inches (2") (50mm).

### **3.07 Structure Backfilling.**

- A. Structure backfilling shall cover manholes, catch basins, junction boxes, and any other structure encountered during the course of the work. Fill around structures shall consist of trench backfill meeting the requirements of structural fill material or select backfill material. Fill material shall be spread and compacted to provide continuous and uniform support around the structure. Special attention shall be given to the compaction operation around structures to ensure uniform compaction.
- B.. Do not place fill when the surface to be filled is frozen. Do not place frozen fill.
- C.. Fill around concrete structures shall commence only after concrete has attained 80% of the ultimate compressive strength specified. Remove all form materials, concrete spills, and trash from around the structures before placing fill. Where backfilling on both sides or around the perimeter of a structure is required, place the backfill and compact simultaneously at the same elevation on opposite sides or around the perimeter in lifts.
- D. Place fill material in eight inch (8") (200mm) maximum lifts and compact to at least 95% density for cohesive soils. The moisture content shall be +2% to -2% of optimum.

### **3.08 Cleanup**

- A. Construction cleanup and all backfill operations shall directly follow the storm sewer installation. Cleanup shall be completed to allow local traffic on the street and access to driveways, parking lots, etc.
- B. During construction, all existing gutters, storm drains, runoff channels, etc., shall be kept clean of dirt, rubble, or debris which would impede the flow of storm sewer.

### **3.09 Quality Control**

- 1. Light Test
  - a. After the trench has been backfilled, a light test shall be made between manholes to check alignment and grade for displacement of pipe. Except for curved alignments shown on the plans, the completed pipeline shall be such that a true circle of light can be seen from one

manhole to the next. If alignment or grade is other than specified and displacement of pipe is found, the Contractor shall remedy such defects at his own expense.

## 2. Leakage Test

- a. Unless specified in the Special Provisions, a leakage test will not be required. However, this does not preclude the fact that obvious and concentrated leaks (such as open joints, pinched gaskets, cracked barrels, or bells, etc.) will not be allowed.

## 3. Gradation Test

### a. Bedding Material

- i One initial gradation test for each type of material plus one additional test for each one thousand cubic yards (1000 yd<sup>3</sup>) (750m<sup>3</sup>) placed of each material.

### b. Foundation Material

- i One initial gradation test for each type of material plus one additional test for each one thousand cubic yards (1000 yd<sup>3</sup>) (750m<sup>3</sup>) placed of each material.

### c. Structural Fill Material

- i One initial gradation test for each type of material plus one additional test for each one thousand cubic yards (1000 yd<sup>3</sup>) (750m<sup>3</sup>) placed of each material.

### d. Select Backfill Material

- i One initial gradation test for each type of material plus one additional test for each one thousand cubic yards (1000 yd<sup>3</sup>) (750m<sup>3</sup>) placed of each material.

### e. Encasement Backfill Material

- i One initial gradation test for each type of material plus one additional test for each one thousand cubic yards (1000 yd<sup>3</sup>) (750m<sup>3</sup>) placed of each material.

- f. All gradation tests shall be the responsibility of the Contractor using a certified approved testing laboratory acceptable to the Owner and Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for all costs associated with gradation testing.

## 4. Density Test

### a. Encasement Zone Material

- i One test for each five hundred lineal feet (500') (150m) pipe installed.
- b. Bedding Zone Material
  - i One test for each five hundred lineal feet (500') (150m) pipe installed.
- c. Trench, Select Backfill Material, and/or Structural Fill Material
  - i One standard proctor test ASTM D698 or one relative density test, (ASTM D4253 and D4254) for each type of material for every two foot (2') (600mm) of trench depth above the pipe zone per every three hundred lineal feet (300') (30m) pipe installed. The Engineer may elect to take one test for each one thousand cubic yards (1000yd<sup>3</sup>) (750m<sup>3</sup>) or a portion thereof.
- d. Unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents, density and moisture tests shall be the responsibility of the Owner/Engineer. The Contractor shall cooperate with the Engineer or testing agency. If the initial moisture/density tests fail, the Contractor will be responsible for all costs associated with retests, until a passing moisture/density test is completed.

#### 5. Deflection Test

- a. Mandrel or deflection testing for flexible conduit shall be conducted as directed by the City Engineer. Testing shall be conducted using a mandrel with a diameter equal to 95 percent of the inside diameter of the pipe. The test shall be performed without mechanical pulling devices. The mandrel go/no-go, device shall be cylindrical in shape and constructed with either 9 or 16 evenly spaced arms or prongs. Mandrels with few arms will be rejected. Contact length of mandrel's arms shall equal or exceed nominal inside diameter of pipe to be inspected. Critical mandrel dimensions shall carry tolerance of 0.01 inch maximum. Contractor shall provide mandrel and necessary equipment for mandrel test. Mandrel shall be hand-pulled through flexible pipe lines prior to end of warranty period. Sections of pipe not passing mandrel shall be uncovered and rebbed, rerounded, or replaced to the satisfaction of the owner. Repaired section shall be retested. It is also recommended that the contractor perform a mandrel test prior to placing paving surfaces.

### **3.10 Final Acceptance and Record Drawings**

- A. "Record Drawings" shall be submitted to the City prior to preliminary acceptance of the construction project. "Record Drawings" shall include, in addition to construction drawings and details, "as built" information where it differs from construction drawings and locate information including horizontal and vertical coordinates in the datum established by the City for the Geographical Information System.

B. Final Acceptance

1. Final acceptance will not take place until preliminary acceptance is obtained and all paving and curbside is completed.
2. Before final acceptance of any storm sewer, the following inspections shall be made:
  - a. All lines clean and flushed
  - b. Manholes up to proper grade in a proper condition
3. All punch list items must be completed prior to final acceptance.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 02770

### CONCRETE CURB, CURB AND GUTTER, VALLEY GUTTERS, SIDEWALK, AND DRIVEWAYS

#### **PART 1 - Description**

The work covered by this section consists of furnishing all equipment, labor, and materials necessary for constructing concrete curb, curb and gutter, valley gutters, sidewalks, and driveways on natural or prepared subgrades and bases, completed in accordance with the following specifications and dimensions shown on the plans.

#### **PART 2 – Materials**

##### **2.01 Materials**

###### A. Portland Cement Concrete

1. Portland Cement Concrete shall conform to the requirements specified under Section 03050 Portland Cement Concrete

###### B. Reinforcing Steel and Fibers

1. Reinforcing steel for concrete reinforcement shall meet the requirements of ASTM A615, Grade 60.
2. Welded wire fabric for concrete reinforcement shall meet the requirement as ASTM A185. Mesh shall be welded plain cold-drawn steel wire fabric.
3. Reinforcing Fibers
  - a. Concrete reinforcing fibers shall be polypropylene collated, fibrillated fibers designed and engineered specifically for use as secondary reinforcement for concrete, shall be three-quarter inch (3/4") (20mm) to one inch (1") (25mm) in length and be manufactured by Fibermesh Company, Forta Corporation, or approved equal.

###### C. Preformed Expansion Joint Material

1. Preformed joint material shall comply with the requirement of ASTM D994, ASTM D1751, or ASTM D1752.

###### D. Leveling Base Course

1. Base course materials, if specified, shall conform to the requirements of sand with less than 10% passing No. 200 sieve.

#### E. Forms

1. Concrete forms shall be wood, steel, or other suitable material of size and strength to resist movement during concrete placement and to retain horizontal and vertical alignment until removal.
2. Forms shall be coated with a non-staining agent that will not discolor or deface surface of concrete.

#### F. Curing Compound

1. Curing compound shall be poly-alpha-methyl-styrene (PAMS) meeting AASHTO 148 Class B, or engineer approved equivalent.

#### G. Foundation Material

1. Refer to Section 02632 for Foundation Material

#### H. Aggregates

1. Course and fine Aggregates shall meet the requirements of ASTM C33 Article 2. Concrete mix under this Section shall meet one and one half inch (1½") (37.5 mm) sieve size, as specified in Division 300, Section 301.

### **2.03 Subgrade and Base**

#### A. Natural Subgrades.

1. Subgrade shall be cut to the grade to accommodate concrete improvement being specified. The upper eight inches (8") (200mm) of the subgrade shall be compacted to a dry density of at least 95% of maximum dry density as determined by ASTM D698 at a moisture content of  $\pm$  2% of optimum. The finished surface of the subgrade shall be smooth, free from surface irregularities, and true to line and grade as established by grade hubs or pins.
2. Compaction tests shall be performed a minimum of every one hundred fifty feet (150') (45m) of curb walk or side walk, once for each valley gutter, and once for each driveway not part of a section of curb walk being tested. This testing requirement is only applicable for new subdivision construction.

- B. Trenches crossing curbwalk, valley gutters, or other concrete paving within the City right-of-way shall be compacted the full depth of the trench and shall be compacted to a dry density of at least 95% of maximum dry density as determined by ASTM D698 at a moisture content of  $\pm$  2% of optimum. This applies to all trenches installed for any purpose. Prepared Subgrades with

## Foundation Material

1. Where spongy, organic, or otherwise unsuitable material is encountered, which, in the opinion of the Engineer is unsuitable for subgrade, such unsuitable material shall be removed to a minimum of twelve inches (12") (300mm) below the four inch (4") (100mm) thick leveling base course, and replaced with foundation material. The Engineer may direct the Contractor to excavate deeper than the specified twelve inches (12") (300mm).
2. All foundation material shall be compacted to 95% of maximum dry density, as determined by ASTM D698 at a moisture content of  $\pm 2\%$  of optimum. Tree roots shall be removed at least one foot (1') (300mm) laterally and twelve inches (12") (300mm) vertically below all prepared subgrades.

### C. Proof Rolling

1. Subgrades shall be proof rolled after compaction testing requirements have been passed and prior to placement of the leveling base course.
2. Proof rolling shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer and a representative of the City Engineer's office.

### D. Leveling Base Course.

1. Just prior to placement of concrete, the four inch (4") (100mm) thick leveling base course shall be accurately graded to conform to the grade of the forms, and sprinkled if necessary until the moisture content is at or near optimum moisture content. Optimum moisture content shall be determined by the Engineer in accordance with ASTM D698. In no case shall concrete be placed on a saturated base or if free water is standing on the base. This paragraph applies in areas where spot concrete improvements are scheduled such as short runs of new curb and gutter and in areas where valley gutters are removed and replaced and or where concrete is placed manually in lieu of machine placement.

## 2.04 Forms

- A. When using forms, they shall be of wood or metal, straight, free from warp, and of sufficient strength when staked to resist the pressure of the concrete without springing, and the upper edge shall form a true line. Outside forms for the curbside shall be of a depth equal to the full depth of the sidewalk, and the inside forms shall be of the depth of the gutter and shall be so designed as to permit secure fastening to the outside form. All forms shall be cleaned thoroughly and greased or oiled before concrete is placed against them. Forms that have become worn, bent, or broken shall not be used. Forms shall be securely set true to line and grade.
- B. On short radii curves, steel plates, which can be readily formed to the desired radii, shall be used. Face forms, if used, shall be preshaped to the proper radii. Care shall be exercised to insure the maintenance of the required cross-section around the entire radius.

- C. The Contractor shall provide an approved metal straight edge, ten feet (10') (3m) in length for use in checking the alignment of the forms prior to placing the concrete and also to check the concrete surface during the finishing operation. Forms and the final product shall not deviate more than one-quarter inch (1/4") (6.25mm) from a straight edge ten feet (10') (250mm) in length and shall be sloped to achieve complete drainage without "bird baths."
- D. Forms shall remain in place at least twelve (12) hours after concrete has been placed against them or for a longer period if so directed by the Engineer. Crowbars or other heavy tools shall not be used against green concrete in removing the forms. Forms shall be well cleaned before reoiling and reuse.
- E. Screed guide templates shall be pulled prior to the concrete taking initial set. In those cases where initial set takes place prior to pulling of the templates, the joint shall be sealed with an asphaltic sealing compound approved by the Engineer.

## **2.05 Protection**

- A. Protect fresh concrete from deleterious effects of weather and from traffic until adequately cured.
- B. Concrete shall not be placed on frozen subgrade or when weather is stormy, dusty, or otherwise inclement to the point that it precludes good workmanship. Air temperature shall be a minimum of 40° F (4°C) and rising when the pour is started. Adequate measures shall be employed to protect the concrete from freezing for a period of at least seventy-two (72) hours after it is poured.

## **2.06 Joint Construction**

### **A. Expansion Joints**

- 1. All expansion joints shall be constructed straight, plumb, and shall extend through the full width and depth of the section. Expansion joint material shall be flush with the finished surface to three-quarters inch (3/4") (20 mm) below the finished surface. Edges adjacent to expansion joint material shall be tooled.
- 2. Expansion joints shall be constructed at the intersection with any existing curbwalk or curb and gutter, at the tangent point of curb radii, at alley returns, adjacent to inlet structures and at intermediate intervals of not more than sixty feet (60') (18m) or at such lesser spacing as may be determined by the Engineer.

### **B. Contraction Joints**

- 1. Transverse weakened-plane contraction joints shall be constructed at right angles to the curb line at intervals of ten feet (10') (3.1m). Joint depth shall average at least one-fourth (1/4) of the cross- section of the concrete.
- 2. Contraction joints may be sawed, hand formed, or made by one-eighth inch (1/8") (3mm) thick



division plates in the formwork. Sawing shall be done early after the concrete has set to prevent the formation of uncontrolled cracking. The joints may be hand formed either by 1) using a narrow or triangular jointing tool or a thin metal blade to impress a plane of weakness into the plastic concrete; or, 2) inserting one-eighth inch (1/8") (3mm) thick steel strips into the plastic concrete temporarily. Steel strips shall be withdrawn before final finishing of the concrete.

3. After removal of templates and finishing, contraction joints shall be reopened with a mason's trowel to a depth of one-fourth (1/4) the thickness of the section, the line of cut coinciding with and extending into the joint formed by the template. The joints shall be finished with a jointer.

#### C. Construction Joints

1. At end of day's run, or in case of an interruption which would result in cold joint, construction joints shall be made at right angles to the longitudinal axis of the curbwalk and shall be located at the regular five foot (5') (1.5m) spacing designated for contraction joints unless otherwise specifically permitted by the Engineer. In no case shall any length of curbwalk be less than five feet (5') (1.5m) between joints.
2. Construction joints shall be formed by use of a bulkhead or divider which shall be removed before continuing with the next run. Edges of construction joints shall be edge tooled to form a recess for sealing compound.

### **2.07 Concrete Placement**

A. Concrete shall be placed either by an approved slipform/extrusion machine, by the formed method, or by a combination of these methods. Concrete shall not be placed until base courses and forms have been checked for depth and alignment. The method used shall adequately vibrate and compact the concrete to achieve a homogeneous dense concrete free from honeycomb and pockets of segregated aggregate.

#### B. Machine Placement

1. The slipform/extrusion machine approved shall be so designed as to place, spread, consolidate, screed, and finish the concrete in one complete pass in such a manner that a minimum of hand finishing will be necessary to provide a dense and homogeneous concrete section.
2. The machine shall shape, vibrate, and/or extrude the concrete for the full width and depth of the concrete section being placed. It shall be operated with as nearly a continuous forward movement as possible.
3. All operations of mixing, delivery, and spreading concrete shall be so coordinated as to provide uniform progress, with stopping and starting of the machine held to a minimum.

#### C. Formed Method

1. Construct forms to the shape, lines, grades, and dimensions called for in the Drawings. Set wood or steel forms securely in place, true to line and grade. Forms shall be braced to prevent change of shape or movement in any direction resulting from the weight of the concrete during placement. Tops of forms shall not depart from grade line more than one-fourth inch (1/4") (6.25mm) when checked with a ten-foot (10') (3m) straightedge. Alignment of straight sections shall not vary more than one-fourth inch (1/4") (6.25mm) in ten feet (10') (3m).

## **2.08 Finishing**

- A. Finishing shall be done with a metal screed or mule designed to give proper shape to the section as detailed. Particular care shall be used to finish the gutter flow line to a true, uniform grade that will drain completely without "bird baths". The back of the curbwalk and toe of the gutter shall be edge tooled. Traffic surfaces shall be broom finished at 90° to the direction of traffic. All honeycombed areas or small defects shall be patched with 1:2 mix mortar.
- B. After stripping forms, exposed concrete surfaces shall be finished smooth and even by means of a moist wood float or a moist brick.
- C. Sides of concrete exposed by the removal of forms shall be protected immediately to provide continuance of curing and preventing injury to the edge and the underlying subgrade. After the forms have been removed, suitable fill material shall be placed along the edge of the walk and tamped by either hand or mechanical tampers to a density at least equal to that of the adjacent ground. The finish grade and section shall be as indicated on the drawings and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.
- D. Protection And Repairs
  1. Protection: Immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.
  2. Maintain concrete with minimum moisture loss at relatively constant temperature for period necessary for hydration of cement and hardening of concrete.
  3. Random Cracks in Pavement Slabs on Grade: When cracks occur within 2 feet (0.61 meters) of expansion or construction joints, remove and repair, otherwise grout with epoxy adhesive grout. Use saw cuts and dowels in all cut planes.
  4. Random Cracks in Curb and Gutter: When concrete cracks larger than hairline cracks appear in curb and gutter and are the width of a penny standing on edge, Engineer shall direct Contractor to remove and replace concrete curb and gutter sections. Sections to be replaced shall be a minimum of five feet in length. When cracks are hairline in width, repair with epoxy adhesive grout.

## **2.09 Curing**

- A. Concrete shall be sprayed uniformly with curing compound immediately after finishing of the surface and before the set of the concrete has taken place. Curing compound shall be applied at the manufacturer's recommended rate.
- B. Curing compound shall also be applied immediately to the exposed concrete once forms have been removed.
- C. See section **2.02 F** for approved curing compounds.

## **2.05 Jointing New and Existing Curb Sections**

Where the new concrete sections will join existing concrete sections with a different cross-section, five foot (5') (1.5m) long minimum transition section shall be constructed.

## **2.11 Fiber Reinforced Concrete**

- A. Where specified or approved by the Engineer, provide polypropylene fibers added to the concrete mix to control shrinkage cracks.
- B. Polypropylene fibers shall be added at the rate of three pounds (3#) (1.4 kg) of fiber per cubic yard of concrete. Fibers shall be added to the concrete in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

## **2.13 Cutting and Patching of Asphalt Paving.**

- A. When curb cuts, or other concrete structures are installed adjacent to existing asphaltic concrete paving, the asphalt paving shall be saw cut parallel to and a minimum of eighteen inches (18") (450mm) away from the edge of the concrete.
- B. The excavation between the concrete and the asphalt paving shall be backfilled with a minimum of two and one-half inches (2.5 inches) of asphalt over a specified base course. Base course and asphaltic concrete paving shall comply with City of Lakeland standard specification.
- C. Where the existing pavement and base course sections exceed the minimums specified above, the replacement thickness shall match the existing.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 02835**  
**SEEDING AND LAWN RESTORATION**

**PART 1 - DESCRIPTION**

**1.01 General**

The work covered in this article includes the furnishing of all materials, labor, tools and equipment for seeding and lawn restoration as described in the specifications.

**PART 2 - MATERIALS**

**2.01 Materials**

A. Type A – Native Seed

1. Priority should be given to native species in any mixture due to the level of damage that non-native species are currently exhibiting within the City as noted by the Natural Resources Inventory. Suggested native seed mixes are shown below but can be modified to include a variety of native warm season grasses and native forbs. Suggested native warm season grasses include:
  - (a) Big bluestem (*Andropogon gerardii*)
  - (b) Little bluestem (*Schizachyrium scoparium*)
  - (c) Indiangrass (*Sorghastrum nutans*)
  - (d) Broomsedge bluestem (*Andropogon virginicus*)
  - (e) Sideoats grama (*Bouteloua curtipendula*)
  - (f) Switchgrass (*Panicum virgatum*)
  - (g) Eastern gamagrass (*Tripsacum dactyloides*)
  
2. Any native warm season grass mixture should contain no more than 30% of one species. Native forbs may be included in the seed mixture including but not limited to:
  - (a) partridge pea (*Chamaecrista fasciculata*)
  - (b) Illinois bundleflower (*Desmanthus illinoensis*)
  - (c) roundhead lespedeza (*Lespedeza capitata*)
  - (d) perennial sunflowers (*Helianthus salicifolius*)
  - (e) purple prairieclover (*Dalea purpurea* var. *purpurea*)
  - (f) purple coneflower (*Echinacea purpurea*)
  - (g) Tennessee Coneflower (*Echinacea tennesseensis*)
  - (h) black-eyed susan (*Rudbeckia hirta*)
  - (i) blazing star (*Liatris spicata* / *Liatris squarrulosa*)
  - (j) lance-leaved coreopsis (*Coreopsis lanceolata*)
  - (k) joe pyeweed (*Eupatorium purpureum* var. *purpureum*)
  - (l) evening primrose (*Oenothera biennis*)

- (m) New England aster (*Symphyotrichum novae-angliae*)  
 (n) Indian blanket (*Gaillardia pulchella* var. *pulchella*)

Suggested Type A Seed Mixes With Planting Dates

Native Grass Mixture	Little Bluestem Indian Grass Side Oats Grama Big Bluestem Switchgrass (native) ( <i>Panicum virgatum</i> )	April 1 – June 30
Southeast Native Mixture	Indiangrass Little Bluestem Switchgrass Big Bluestem Lovegrass (Native only)	March 1 – June 15
Songbird Native Grass /Wildflower Mixture (Useful near conservation easements or natural areas for establishment of wildlife habitat)	Side Oats Grama Little Bluestem Indian Blanket Lance-leaved Coreopsis Purple Coneflower Goldenrod Joe Pyeweed Evening Primrose New England Aster Black-Eyed Susan	April 1 – June 15  August 15 – October 15
Wetland Mixture	Red Top (Native only) Virginia Wild Rye Fox Sedge Woolgrass Soft Rush Lurid Sedge Joe Pyeweed	March 15 – June 15  August 15 – October 15
Native Rough Mixture (Fescue mix may not be appropriate in all locations due to invasive nature)	Hard Fescue Little Bluestem Chewings Fescue Blue Fescue	March 15 - June 1 August 15 – October

- Some of the above mixtures may not be appropriate near natural areas due to the inclusion of non-natives and plants that are invasive by nature. Mowing should only be done in late October and late February to early March. Other forms of maintenance (that closely resemble natural disturbance) may be needed to exclude undesirables and to further promote the growth and spread of the native grasses.
- Type A seed mix should be sown at approximate rates of 4-8 pounds pure live seed (PLS) per acre. Seed purity should be no less than 50% PLS.

## B. Type B – Lawn Seed

1. Bermuda, Zoysia, and Fescue shall be used in areas where frequent mowing occurs. An established mowing schedule shall be in place in order to prevent species from becoming invasive.
- C. Grass seed mixtures under brand names may be acceptable if they approach the above specifications and if accepted by the City Engineer. All seed types shall meet the requirements of the Tennessee Department of Agriculture and no Below Standard seed will be accepted. Grass seed furnished under these specifications shall be packed in new bags or bags that are sound and not mended. The vendor shall furnish the Engineer a certified laboratory report from an accredited commercial seed laboratory or from a State seed laboratory showing the analysis of the seed to be furnished.

## D. Tackifiers

1. Tackifiers shall be a synthetic polyacrylamide tackifier. The tackifier shall water soluble and anionic in nature. Cationic tackifiers shall not be permitted. Organic tackifiers such as starch based compounds may be substituted upon approval of the engineer.

## E. Mulch

1. Hay or straw mulch materials shall be air dried and reasonable free of noxious weeds and weed seeds or other materials detrimental to plant growth. Hay shall be stalks of approved grasses, sedges or legumes seasoned before bailing or loading. Straw shall be stalks of rye, oats, wheat, or other approved grain crops. Both hay and straw shall be suitable for spreading with standard mulch blower equipment.
2. Wood fiber mulch shall be in accordance with Section 02925.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 Restoration of Lawn and Grassed Areas.**

- A. Any sod which is disturbed during the project or its appurtenances shall be replaced with similar sod including necessary topsoil, by the Contractor.
  1. Top soil shall be replaced to a thickness equal to that removed up to a maximum of six inches (6") (150mm). No sod or seed shall be laid on less than four inches (4") (100mm) of topsoil. Topsoil shall be light friable loam containing a liberal amount of humus and shall be free from heavy clay, coarse sand, stones, plants, roots, sticks, and other foreign materials.

2. Sod shall be rolled within 24 hours after its placement with a roller that leaves the sod smooth and the joints properly closed. The new sod shall be trimmed neatly to match old sod, curbs, and walks. In all sod areas, the Contractor shall be responsible for ensuring adequate moisture until the new sod has properly established itself.
- B. In other areas, the Contractor shall reseed as specified in the City's Standard Specifications.
1. In general, Type A seeding shall be used in undeveloped areas having a "native" grass vegetation. After the disturbed area has been backfilled as specified, the Contractor shall place four inches (4") inches (100mm) of topsoil over the disturbed area, prior to Type A, seeding. The area to be seeded shall be made smooth and uniform and shall conform with the finished grade. Type B seeding shall be used in developed areas where the disturbed vegetation would not be classified as sod. For temporary seeding of disturbed areas, Type A seed shall be used.
  2. The seedbed, if not loose, shall be loosened to a depth of from 1 to 2 inches (25-50mm) below finished grade. Seeds and fertilizers can be sown with standard agricultural drills, or other approved methods. Grass seeds may be sown broadcast or with a special seeder attachment on agricultural drills, but shall not be covered with more than ½-inch (12mm) of soil, whether drilled or raked in. If not covered by the drill, all uncovered seed shall, immediately after sowing, be slightly raked or harrowed to cover the seed. No seed shall be broadcast during high wind.
  3. Seeding shall be done in accordance with the manufacturers recommendation and approved of by the City Engineer. During other periods, the time of sowing shall be determined by the Engineer, whose decisions will be based on the moisture content of the soil and weather conditions.

### **3.02 Fertilization, Mulching and Tackifier**

- A. Fertilizer shall be applied in accordance to the soils analysis recommendation. Cellulose hydromulch shall be applied according to manufacturer's recommendation.

### **3.03 Warranty**

- A. Weed control in planted areas shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Watering schedules of City-owned property shall be the responsibility of the Contractor during the warranty period.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 03050

### PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

#### Part 1-Description.

The work covered in this section includes the classification, materials, proportioning of materials, equipment, mixing requirements, and testing for Portland Cement Concrete to be used for curbs, curb and gutter, and sidewalks, streets, bridges, and miscellaneous structures.

#### Part 2 - Materials

2.01. Classes of Portland Cement Concrete. Portland cement concrete used for construction of the various items specified elsewhere in these Specifications shall be classified by usage as follows:

A. Class A.

Class A concrete shall be used as specified for such items as directed by the Engineer and other uses as noted in the Special Provisions.

B. Class AS.

Class AS concrete shall be used for storm and sanitary structures, concrete curb, curb and gutter, valley gutters, sidewalks, ditch paving, and similar structures unless otherwise noted in the Special Provisions.

C. Class B.

Class B concrete shall be used for roadway base, soil cement, and pavement.

D. Class C.

Class C concrete shall be used as specified for such items as concrete cradles, encasements, embankment slope paving at bridge abutments, and other low strength applications.

E. Class P.

Class P concrete shall be used for cast-in-place box culverts and precast and precast-prestressed concrete structures or structural members. High-early-strength concrete shall be as specified in Specification Section 03050 Paragraph 6.05.

2.02 Materials.

A. Portland Cement.

1. Type I or Type I-SM cement shall be used unless otherwise specified. Different types of cement shall not be mixed. Portland Cement shall conform to all requirements of the "Standard Specifications for Portland Cement," AASHTO M 85. M. Specification C150 for Class Type I, except that for high early strength concrete, Type III cement may be used.

B. Fine Aggregate.



1. Fine aggregate for concrete shall consist of sand and shall conform to the following ASSHTO M6 with the following exceptions.

i. General Composition. Concrete sand shall be composed of clean (washed), hard, durable, uncoated grains, free from injurious amounts of clay, dust, soft flaky particles, loam, shale, alkali, organic matter, or other deleterious matter. Fine aggregate shall not contain appreciable materials which have unsatisfactory expansive properties when combined with Portland Cement and water.

ii. Sieve Analysis. Fine aggregate shall be graded within the following limits:

Sieve	% Passing by Weight	
	Min.	Max.
3/8" (9.5mm)	100	---
No. 4 (4.75mm)	95	100
No. 8 (2.36mm)	80	100
No. 16 (1.18mm)	50	90
No. 50 (330um)	5-30	
No. 100 (150um)	0	10
No. 200 (75um)	0	3

. Deleterious Substances. The fine aggregate shall not contain more than the following maximum amounts of deleterious substances:

	Max. % of Weight
Clay lumps.	0.5
Coal, lignite, or shale.	0.5
Material passing the No. 200 Sieve.	3.0
Other deleterious substances such as Shale, alkali, mica, coated/grains soft and flaky particles.	3.0

If the fine aggregate is manufactured from limestone or dolomite and if the material finer than the No. 200 sieve consists of dust of fracture, essentially free from clay or shale, this limit may be increased from 3% to 5%

iv. Organic Impurities. Fine aggregate subjected to the colorimetric test as per ASTM C40 for organic impurities and producing a color darker than the standard shall be rejected unless it passes the mortar strength test as specified herein, Organic Impurities ASTM C40.

C. Coarse Aggregate. Coarse aggregate for concrete shall consist of crushed stone or gravel or crushed or uncrushed gravel and shall conform to the following requirements:

1. Coarse aggregate for Class A, Class B, or Class C concrete shall be furnished in two sizes: Size No. 4 and Size No. 67 as shown hereinafter in the attached Table Coarse

Aggregate Gradation Table.

2. The two sizes shall be manufactured, within the specified limits, to produce Size No. 467 when combined in the proper proportions at the batching plant. If the supplier provides a proper stockpile to prevent segregation, then a combined Size No. 467 can be used in lieu of blending Size No. 4 and Size No. 67.
3. Coarse aggregate for Class AS concrete shall be Size No. 57. Only limestone coarse aggregate will be used for Class AS concrete; gravel coarse aggregate will not be permitted.
4. Coarse aggregate for Class P concrete shall be size No. 57 or Size No. 67 as may be specified or directed. Only limestone coarse aggregate shall be used for Class P concrete; gravel coarse aggregate will not be permitted.
5. Coarse aggregate for concrete curbing placed by machine extrusion methods shall be Size No. 57 or Size No. 67.
6. The coarse aggregates shall otherwise conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 80 and ASTM C 33 with the following exceptions and stipulations:

a. Deleterious Substances. The coarse aggregate shall not contain more than the following maximum amounts of deleterious substances:

	<u>Max. % of Weight</u>
Clay lumps	0.25
Material passing No. 200 sieve	1.0
Coal or Lignite	1.0
Other deleterious substances such as friable, thin, elongated, or laminated pieces	10.00
Other Local deleterious substances	1.00
Soft or nondurable fragments (fragments which Are structurally weak such as shale, soft Sandstone, limonite concretions, gypsum, Weathered schist, or cemented gravel.	3.0

7. The sum of the above, excepting thin or elongated pieces, shall not exceed 5% by weight.
8. Soundness. When subjected to 5 cycles of the soundness test, as set forth in ASTM C88, the loss in weight of coarse aggregate weighted in accordance with the grading of a sample complying with the grading requirements specified, shall not exceed nine (9) percent for sodium sulfate.
9. Abrasion. The coarse aggregate shall not have an abrasive loss greater than 40% as determined by AASHTO T96.
10. In the case of crushed aggregate, if all the material finer than the 200 mesh sieve consists of the dust of fracture essentially free of clay or shale, Item 4, Maximum Per Cent by Weight, may be increased to 1.5.

**COARSE AGGREGATE GRADATION TABLE**  
Amounts Finer than Each Lab. Sieve (Sq. Opening), %By Weight

SIZE NO.	2"	1-1/2"	1"	3/4"	1/2"	3/8"	NO. 4	NO. 8
4	100	90-100	20-55	0-15	-----	0-5	----	----
467	100	95-100	-----	35-70	-----	10-30	0-5	----
57	-----	100	95-100	----	25-60	----	0-10	0-5
67	----	----	100	90--100	----	20-55	0-10	0-5

- D. Water for Concrete. The water shall be clean and free from objectionable amounts of oil, acid, alkali, organic matter, or other deleterious materials and shall not be used until the source of supply has been approved. If at any time the water from an approved source becomes of unsatisfactory quality or insufficient quantity, the Contractor will be required to provide satisfactory water from another source. Water of questionable quality shall be subject to the acceptance criteria of Table I, as specified in ASHTO T26.
- E. Air-Entraining Admixture. The Contractor shall use a regular Portland Cement with the addition of an air-entraining admixture meeting requirements of AASHTO M 154. Air-entraining admixtures to be used in air-entrained concrete shall be Darex AEA, Neutralized Vinsol Resin, and Protex, or any other air-entraining agent meeting the approval of the Engineer. Air-entraining admixtures shall contain no chlorides. The air-entraining characteristics of the admixture, in suitable proportions in combination with Portland Cement, fine aggregate and water, within the limits of the proportion specified, shall be such that the resulting concrete will have a satisfactory workability, and the total air content shall be as provided below in the following table.

Nominal Max Size of Coarse Aggregate	Total Air Content Percentage by Volume Concrete
3/8 inch	6 to 10
1/2 inch	5 to 9
3/4 inch	4 to 8
1 inch	3 1/2 to 6 1/2
1 1/2 inch	3 to 6
2 inch	2 1/2 to 5 1/2
3inch	1 1/2 to 4 1/2

- F. Chemical Admixtures. Chemical admixtures shall conform to ASTM C494, except TYPE C accelerating admixtures shall contain no chlorides, shall be non-toxic after thirty (30) days, and shall be compatible with air-entraining admixtures. The amount of admixture added to the concrete shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- G. Pozzolan Admixture. Pozzolan admixture shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C311 and ASTM C618-85 (including Table IA) for either Class C or Class F. Class C fly ash may be used as a replacement for Portland cement if approved in writing by the Owner. The maximum amount of cement being replaced by fly ash shall not exceed 15 percent. When a specific air content has been required and fly ash is being used, the air content shall be tested on each truck load of concrete at the batch plant and the tested value shall be indicated on the ticket.
- H. Fiber-Reinforced Concrete shall conform to ASTM C1116 material requirements and classifications. Concrete containing fibers (steel, glass fibers, or synthetic fibers) shall conform to the manufacturers addition rate and shall be included in the mix design approved by the Engineer. Glass Fiber and synthetic fiber reinforced concrete shall not be used to replace structural reinforcement, and shall be added at the batch plant.

## **PART 3 – Execution**

### **3.01 Sampling and Testing and Storage of Materials.**

- A. Cement. Cement may be accepted on the basis of mill tests and the manufacturer's certification of compliance with the specifications, provided the cement is the product of a mill with a record for production of high quality cement. Certificates of compliance shall be furnished the Engineer by the Contractor, for each lot of cement furnished prior to use of cement in the work. This requirement is applicable to cement for job- mixed, ready-mixed, or transit-mixed concrete. Cement proposed for use where no certificate of compliance is furnished, or where, in the opinion of the Engineer, the cement furnished under certificate of compliance may have become damaged in transit or deteriorated because of age or improper storage, will be sampled at the mixing site and tested for conformance to the specifications.
  - 1. Cement will be approved for use if it satisfactorily passes the fineness, soundness, and time of set test requirements specified, provided the general run of materials has been satisfactorily meeting the 28-day strength requirements. Any approved cement failing to pass the 28-day strength requirements, if unused, shall be rejected. If, in the judgement of the Engineer, it is considered necessary, other lots of shipments from the same mill may be held for the results of tests before being used.
  - 2. If cement is supplied from a new source or from a source of unknown quality, it may be held for the results of strength test before being approved.
- B. Fine and Coarse Aggregate. At least two (2) weeks in advance of the beginning of concrete work the Contractor shall submit to an approved materials testing laboratory approximately five hundred pound (500#) (225kg) samples of each concrete aggregate proposed for use unless otherwise waived by the Engineer in writing. All tests which are necessary to determine the

compliance of the concrete materials with these specifications shall be performed on these samples. These samples shall also be used by the laboratory as the basis for a concrete mix design. The results of all tests and the concrete mix design shall be submitted to and approved by the City Engineer prior to the start of any concrete work. Standards shall conform to the latest applicable codes. The sampling and testing shall conform to the following standard procedures:

- C. Cement. The Contractor shall provide adequate protection for the cement against dampness. No cement shall be used that has become caked or lumpy. Accepted cement which has been held in storage more than 90 days after shipment from the mill shall be retested, and if failing to meet the requirements specified herein shall be rejected.
  - 1. Accepted cement which has been stored in approved sealed bins at the mill for not more than six (6) months may be used without further testing unless a retest is specifically requested by the Engineer.
  
- D. Aggregate. Aggregates shall be handled and stored in separate piles at the site in such manner as to avoid a separation of the coarse and fine particles and contamination by foreign materials. Sites for stockpiles shall be prepared and maintained in such a manner as to prevent the mixing of deleterious materials with the aggregate. The Contractor shall deposit material in stockpiles at the batching plant site until the moisture content becomes uniform. Stockpiles shall be built in layers not to exceed three feet (3') (1m) in height, and each layer shall be completed before beginning the next one.
  - 1. Coning or building up stockpiles by depositing the materials in one place will not be permitted. The storing of aggregates in stockpiles, or otherwise, upon the subgrade or shoulders will not be permitted.

### **3.02 Concrete Mixture Requirements.**

- A. The concrete shall meet the following requirements as outlined in the Concrete Classification Table attached to the end of this Section.
  - 1. If it is found impossible to produce concrete having the required air content with the materials and mixing procedures that are being used, the Contractor shall make such changes in the materials or mixing procedures, or both, as may be necessary to insure full compliance with the requirements of air content in the concrete.
  - 2. The total weight of aggregates per sack of cement and the relative proportions of coarse and fine aggregate shall be determined by yield tests made during the progress of the work. The Engineer may, at his discretion, adjust the laboratory mix design to obtain the proper yield, and consistency of concrete.
  - 3. The Contractor shall receive written permission from the Engineer prior to adding Pozzolan admixture to Portland Cement Concrete.

4. Any combination of aggregates which requires the use of more than six and one-half gallons (6.5g) (25l) of water per sack of cement to produce a workable mixture, with the brand of cement used will be considered as being unsatisfactory, and all such combinations of aggregate will be rejected.
5. Concrete shall be uniformly plastic, cohesive, and workable. Workable concrete is defined as concrete which can be placed without honeycomb and without voids in the surface. Workability shall be obtained without producing a condition such that free water appears on the surface when finished. The consistency of the mixture shall be that required for the specified conditions and methods of placement; however, the previously determined maximum water cement ratio shall not be exceeded.

### **3.03 Proportioning of Materials.**

All materials shall be separately and accurately measured by weight, and each batch shall be uniform. The coarse and fine aggregates shall be weighed separately. A sack of cement shall weigh ninety-four pounds (94#) (43kg). When bulk cement is used, ninety-four pounds (94#) (43kg) shall be considered as one sack. The Contractor shall furnish and use approved weighing devices, which, in operation, will give the exact quantity of materials required for the class of concrete. When the cement is in contact with the aggregate, it shall not remain more than forty-five (45) minutes before being deposited into the mixer.

### **3.04 Measurement of Aggregate.**

- A. Where sack cement is used, the quantities of aggregate for each batch shall be exactly sufficient for one or more sacks of cement. No batch requiring a fraction of a sack of cement will be permitted. All measurements shall be by weight, upon approved weighing scales and shall be such as will insure separate and uniform proportions. Scales shall be of either beam or springless dial types, and shall be suitable for supporting the hopper or hoppers. They shall be set accurately in substantial mountings which will insure a permanent spacing of the knife edges under all conditions of loading and use. They shall be so designed and maintained that they will at all times be accurate to within one-half (1/2) of one (1) percent throughout the entire weight range. Clearance shall be provided between the scale parts and the hopper or the bin structure to prevent displacement of the scale parts due to vibrations, accumulations, or any other cause. The value of the minimum gradations on any scale shall not be greater than five pounds (5#) (2.3kg). The weighing beam or dial shall be so placed that it will be in full view of the operator during the operation of the gate which delivers the material to the hopper. Scales shall be protected from air currents that may affect the accuracy of weighing.
- B. Separate hoppers shall be provided for weighing fine and coarse aggregate. They shall be of suitable size and tight enough to hold the aggregate without leakage, and shall be supported entirely upon the scales. Suitable provisions shall be made for removal of overload from the hopper by the operator while he operates the bin gates.
- C. The Contractor shall provide a sufficient number of fifty-pound (50#) (23kg) standard test weights for calibrating the weighing equipment.

- D. The volume of concrete mixed per batch shall not exceed the manufacturer's guaranteed capacity of the mixer.
- E. When the aggregates are delivered to the mixer in trucks, each batch shall be in a separate compartment of the capacity required by the Engineer. Suitable covers shall be provided for the batch compartments of the trucks to protect the cement from the wind. All trucks, truck bodies, bulkheads, and compartments used in proportioning and transporting to the mixer of concrete materials shall be so designed and operated to insure the charging of the mixer, batch by batch, with the proper amounts of each material without overspillage, intermixing of batches or wastage. Any units which, in the opinion of the Engineer, do not operate satisfactorily, shall be removed from the work until properly rebuilt and corrected.

### **3.05 Mixing Concrete.**

- A. Consistency. The quantity of water to be used shall be determined by the Engineer and shall not be varied without his consent. The Contractor shall furnish and use with the mixer an approved adjustable, water measuring device which will prevent excess water flowing into the mixer, in order that the consistency may be under positive control and that all batches may be of the same consistency.
  - 1. In general, the minimum amount of water shall be used which will produce the required workability. The mortar shall cling to the coarse aggregate and shall show no free water when removed from the mixer.
- B. Mixer. The mixing machine used shall be of an approved type known as a batch mixer, and of a design having a suitable device attached for automatically measuring the proper amount of water accurate to one percent (1%) and for automatically timing each batch of concrete so that all materials will be mixed together for the minimum time required. Such device shall be easily regulated and controlled to meet the variable conditions encountered. If the time device becomes broken or fails to operate, the Contractor will be permitted to continue the balance of the day without the timing device while the same is being repaired, provided that each batch of concrete is mixed two (2) minutes.
  - 1. The normal mixing time for each batch shall be one (1) minute, and the measuring of this period shall begin after all the materials are in the drum. During this mixing period, the drum shall revolve at the speed for which the mixer is designed, but shall make not less than fourteen (14) nor more than twenty (20) revolutions per minute.
  - 2. No materials for a batch of concrete shall be placed in the drum of the mixer until all of the previous batch has been discharged therefrom. The discharge of water into the drum shall commence with the flow of the aggregates, but shall not be started before the entrance into the drum of part of the aggregates. The discharge of all of the mixing water for any batch shall be completed within ten (10) seconds after all of the aggregates are in the drum. The inside of the drum shall be kept free from hardened concrete.
  - 3. The use of mixers having a chute delivery will not be permitted except by permission of

the Engineer. In all such cases the arrangement of chutes, baffle plates, etc., shall be such as will insure the placing of fresh concrete without segregation.

4. Ready-mixed concrete from a central mixing plant delivered at the work ready for use, will be permitted, provided the mixture is transported to the job site in an agitating truck having the concrete contained in a revolving drum and provided there is no segregation of the mixture at the point of placing. Ready-mixed concrete from a central batching plant and mixed in transit will be permitted; however, the mixing and transporting equipment will be subject to the special approval of the Engineer. Any ready-mixed concrete shall comply with all of the requirements of these specifications.
5. The time elapsing from the time the water is added to the mix until the concrete is deposited in place at the site of the Work shall not exceed 30 minutes when hauled in non-agitating trucks, not 60 minutes when hauled in truck mixers or truck agitators. In addition, the total revolutions at mixing speed shall not be less than 70 nor more than 100. When truck mixers are used on hauls in excess of 1 hour, the cement shall be added at the site of the work. The concrete must be of workable consistency when placed. No mixer which has a capacity of less than a two-sack batch shall be used.
  - i. Hand mixing will not be permitted except with the permission of the Engineer and then only in very small quantities or in case of an emergency.
6. Retempering concrete by adding water or by other means will not be permitted; however, a portion of the mixing water may be withheld from transit mixers and added at the work site provided the delivery ticket indicates the amount withheld. The batch shall be mixed for 30 revolutions at mixing speed after adding the water. Water cannot be added to a partial load of concrete mix. Concrete that is not within the specified slump limits at time of placement shall not be used.
7. In using air-entraining admixtures, the mixer shall be equipped with a suitable automatic dispensing device which will proportion the air entraining admixture accurately to each batch of concrete. The device shall be calibrated and adjusted to deliver to each batch of concrete the quantity of admixture required to produce the specified air content in the concrete.
8. The manufacturer of the concrete shall furnish to the purchaser with each batch of concrete before unloading at the site, a delivery ticket. The purchaser shall provide the Engineer with one (1) copy of each delivery ticket.

### **3.06 Forms.**

- A. Forms shall be made of wood or metal. Forms shall be provided with adequate devices for secure setting so that when in place they will withstand, without visible spring or settlement, the impact and vibration of the consolidating and finishing equipment. The top and face of forms shall be cleaned and oiled prior to the placing of concrete.



### 3.07 Placing Concrete.

- A. The concrete shall be unloaded into an approved spreading device, or deposited on the base, and spread in such a manner as to prevent segregation of the materials. As deposited, the mixture shall be placed where it will require as little rehandling as possible. No concrete shall be placed on frozen grade.
- B. Necessary hand spreading shall be done with shovels or other approved tools. Workmen shall not be allowed to walk in the freshly mixed concrete with boots or shoes coated in earthen or other foreign substances.
- C. Concrete shall be thoroughly consolidated against and along the faces of all forms and along the full length and on both sides of all joint assemblies, by means of vibrators inserted in the concrete. Vibrators shall not be permitted to come in contact with a joint assembly, the grade, or a side form. In no case shall the vibrator be operated longer than 5 seconds in any one location.

### 3.08 Protection.

- A. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to protect from damage all freshly poured concrete regardless of the location or type of structure for a minimum period of seven (7) days or for such longer period as the Engineer may direct. Any concrete which is damaged shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer prior to acceptance of the completed work.

### 3.09 Quality Control Testing.

- A. The Owner or Consultant will employ a testing laboratory to perform test and submit test reports. Test reports will be reported in writing to Consultant, Owner, and Contractor as soon as possible upon completion of tests.
  - 1. Compressive Strength Tests. Concrete test cylinders will be made by a qualified technician from a certified material testing laboratory.
  - 2. The cylinders shall be made and tested in accordance with ASTM C39.
  - 2. Tests may be required for each day's run or according to the following schedule:

<u>Total Cubic Yards of Concrete Placed (m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Minimum Number of Tests*</u> <u>(3 cylinders each)</u>
0 – 100(0-75)	One for 7 days, two at 28 days
100 – 1000 (75 -750)	One for each 50 cu. Yds. (38m <sup>3</sup> )
1000 – 2000 (750 – 1500)	One for each 125 cu. Yds. (100m <sup>3</sup> )
2000 and Over (1500)	One for each 175 cu. Yds. (125 m <sup>3</sup> ) One for each 250 cu. Yds. (200 m <sup>3</sup> )

\*One test per pour minimum.

- iii. Results of all tests shall be furnished to the Engineer as soon as they are available.
- 2. Slump. Slump test shall be conducted in accordance with ASTM C172. A test shall be performed for each day's pour of each type of concrete and for each set of compressive strength test.
- 2. Air Content. Air content shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C143 or ASTM C231. Air content test shall be performed for each set of compressive strength tests of each type of air-entrained concrete.

## **CONCRETE CLASSIFICATION TABLE**

Class of Concrete	Min. 28 day Compressive Strength (psi)	Slump in Inches	Min Cement–Sacks//CY (3)		Min Cement–#//CY (3)		Net Water Max. Gal/CY (3)		Net Water Max-#/CY (3)	
			Gravel Course Aggregate	Limestone Course Aggregate	Gravel Course Aggregate	Limestone Course Aggregate	Gravel Course Aggregate	Limestone Course Aggregate	Gravel Course Aggregate	Limestone Course Aggregate
A	3000	3-5	6.0	5.5	564	517	36	33	300	275
AS	4000	3-5	(2)	6.2	(2)	583	(2)	37.2	(2)	310
B	3500(1)	1-2.5	6.2	5.8	583	545	34.1	31.9	284	266
C	2500	2-4	5.0	4.5	470	423	34	30.6	283	255
P	5000	1-3	(2)	7.0	(2)	658	(2)	35	(2)	292

Notes:

- (1) Minimum compressive strength at 14 days. Minimum flexural strength at 14 days of 550 psi per AASHTO T 22
- (2) Gravel Coarse Aggregate not permitted.
- (3) Tabulated values are for Type I cement conforming to the requirement of AASHTO M 85 only.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 03200

### CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT

#### **PART 1 - Description**

The work covered in this section includes: reinforcing steel bars, wire fabric, and rod mats for cast-in-place concrete; support chairs, bolsters, bar supports, and spacers for supporting reinforcement; and fiber reinforced concrete.

#### **PART 2 – Materials**

##### **2.01 Submittals**

- A. Manufacturer's Certificate: Submit mill test certificates of supplied concrete reinforcement, indicating physical and chemical analysis.
- B. Welder's certification.
- C. Shop Drawings.
  - 1. Indicate sizes, spacings, locations, and quantities of reinforcing steel, wire fabric, bending and cutting schedules, splicing, stirrup spacing, supporting, and spacing devices.
  - 2. When required, prepare Shop Drawings by an engineer who complies with Tennessee licensing law having jurisdiction and acceptable to agency having jurisdiction.
- D. Fiber Reinforced Concrete
  - 1. Submit one (1) copy of manufacturer's printed product data indicating proposed fibrous concrete reinforcement materials. Printed data should state the application rate of fibers to be added to each cubic yard of each type of concrete.
  - 2. Submit one (1) copy of a manufacturer's printed batching and mixing instructions.
  - 3. Submit one (1) copy of a certificate prepared by the concrete supplier and/or material testing laboratory providing information on the application rate of fibers for the type or mix design of concrete. Each certificate shall be accompanied by one (1) copy of each batch delivery ticket indicating amount of fibrous concrete reinforcement material added to each batch of concrete.

##### **2.02 Materials**

#### A. Concrete Reinforcement Materials

1. Reinforcing Steel: Reinforcement shall be in accordance with ASTM A 615 deformed bars, grade, and type as indicated, either uncoated or as indicated on the drawings or other specifications. When no grade is indicated, use 60 ksi (414 MPa) yield grade steel. Use ASTM A 706 steel if welding is indicated or specified.
2. Welded Steel Wire Fabric: In accordance with ASTM A185 plain type; in flat sheets or coiled rolls either uncoated or as indicated.
3. Stirrup Steel: In accordance with ASTM A 82.
4. Plain Dowel Bars for Expansion Joints: In accordance with ASTM A 615, 60 ksi (414 MPa) yield grade steel.
  - a. Epoxy coated in roadway pavements.
  - b. Provide metal dowel cap at one end of dowel to permit longitudinal movement of dowel within concrete section. Design caps with 1 end closed.
  - c. Provide for movement equal to joint width plus 1/2 inch (12.5 mm).
  - d. For load transfer bars, paint with 1 coat of paint conforming to AASHTO M 254 and coat 1/2 with grease.

#### B. Fibrous Concrete Reinforcement Material

1. 100 percent virgin polypropylene fibrillated fibers containing no reprocessed olefin materials and specifically manufactured to an optimum gradation for use as concrete secondary reinforcement. Volume per cubic yard shall equal a minimum of 3 to 5 pounds per cubic yard of concrete.
2. Fiber reinforced concrete shall be Fibermesh 650 as manufactured by Propex Concrete Systems, 6025 Lee Highway, Chattanooga, TN 37422 or equal. The type of fiber to be specified shall be outlined in the construction drawings or as directed by the Engineer. If the specifications or drawings do not specify the type of fiber reinforcing, then Fibermesh 650 or equal shall be provided.
3. Fibrous concrete reinforcement materials provided in this Section shall produce concrete conforming to the requirements for each type and class of concrete required, as indicated on the drawings or specifications where the concrete is tested in accordance with ASTM C-94 and ASTM C1116 Type 1114.1.3 and ASTM C-116 (Ref: ASTM C-1018) Performance Level I5 outlined in Section 21 Note 17.

#### C. Accessory Materials

1. Tie Wire: Minimum 16 gage steel wire shall be plain, cold drawn and shall comply with ASTM A 82.
2. Supports for reinforcement: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcement in place:
  - a. Use wire bar type supports complying with CRSI recommendations unless otherwise indicated. Do not use wood, brick, and other unacceptable materials.
  - b. For slabs on grade, use supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.
  - c. For exposed-to-view concrete surfaces, where legs of supports are in contact with forms, provide supports with either hot-dip galvanized or plastic protected legs.

#### D. Fabrication

1. Fabricate reinforcement in accordance with ACI 315, providing for the concrete cover.
2. Locate reinforcing splices not indicated on drawings at points of minimum stress. Indicate location of splices on Shop Drawings.
3. Weld reinforcing bars in accordance With AWS D1.4.
4. Unacceptable materials: Reinforcement with any of the following defects will not be permitted in the Work:
  - a. Bar lengths, depths, and bends exceeding specified fabrication tolerances.
  - b. Bends or kinks not indicated on Drawings or final Shop Drawings.
  - c. Bars with reduced cross-section due to excessive rusting or other cause.

### **PART 3 - Execution**

#### **3.01 Product Handling**

- A. Deliver reinforcement to the job site bundled, tagged, and marked. Use metal tags indicating bar size, lengths, and other information corresponding to markings shown on placement diagrams.
- B. Storage: Take all means necessary to protect reinforcement materials before, during, and after installation and to protect the installed work of other trades. Store all reinforcement materials in a manner to prevent excessive rusting and fouling with grease, dirt, and other bond-breaking coatings. Take all necessary precautions to maintain identification after bundles are broken. In the event of damage or errors, immediately make all repairs or replacements necessary and at no additional cost to the OWNER.

### **3.02 Placing**

- A. All reinforcement to be free of loose mill scale, loose or thick rust, dirt, paint, oil or grease.
- B. Place all reinforcement in the exact position indicated. With tie wire, tie bars together at all intersections.
- C. Maintain the distance from vertical forms and between layers of reinforcement by means of prefabricated chairs, ties, hangers, or other approved devices. Placing and fastening of reinforcement in each section of the Work must be approved before concrete is placed.
- D. Overlap sheets of metal mesh one square plus 6 inches (150 mm) to maintain a uniform strength. Securely fasten at the ends, edges, and supports to maintain clearances.

### **3.03 Splicing**

- A. Furnish all reinforcement in the full lengths indicated unless otherwise permitted. Splicing of bars, except where indicated is not permitted without written approval. Stagger splices where possible.
- B. Unless indicated otherwise, overlap reinforcing bars a minimum of 30 diameters to make the splice. In lapped splices, place the bars and wire to maintain the minimum distance for clear spacing to the surface of the concrete.
- C. Do not use lap splices on bars greater in diameter than No. 11 (35) unless approved.
- D. Weld reinforcing steel only if indicated or if authorized in writing. Weld in conformance to AWS D1.4.
- E. Do not bend reinforcement after embedding in hardened concrete.
- F. Do not permit reinforcement or other embedded metal items bonded to the concrete, to extend continuously through any expansion joint, except dowels in floors bonded on only one side of joints.

### **3.04 Placing Embedded Items**

- A. Place all sleeves, inserts, anchors, and embedded items prior to concrete placement. Temporarily fill voids in embedded items to prevent entry of concrete.
- B. Give all trades whose work is related to the concrete Section ample notice and opportunity to introduce or finish embedded items before concrete placement.

### **3.05 Fiber Reinforced Concrete**

- A. Add fibrous concrete reinforcement to concrete materials at the time concrete is batched in amounts in accord with approved submittals for each type of concrete required.
- B. Mix batched concrete in strict accord with fibrous concrete reinforcement manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for uniform and complete dispersion.

**END OF SECTION**



# Appendix A

Thank you for purchasing PYRAWALL™ by Propex Operating Company, LLC (Propex). This document provides installation and maintenance guidelines for PYRAWALL used as a reinforced-soil wall and/or steepened slope system. PYRAWALL provides a durable, geotechnically stable structure that provides immediate erosion protection and long-term vegetative cover, consisting of two components:

- PYRAMAT® - High Performance Turf Reinforcement Mat (HPTRM)
- Fiber-composite Internal Bracing

PYRAWALL is an Engineered Wrap-Face Vegetated Solution with a unique design for each specific project. While Propex has made every effort to ensure general validity, this information should not be used for a specific application without independent professional examination and verification of its suitability, applicability, and accuracy. The information provided herein is for general information only, and is intended to present installation guidance. Project specific contract documents take precedence when details are different than what is represented in this document. Depending upon the critical nature of the structure to be armored, work restrictions may be in place such as limiting work based on growing seasons, weather patterns, etc. Work should be performed under the provisions set forth for the specific project. Propex Engineering Services is available for support during installation to consult for solving constructability issues encountered in specific applications. Please feel free to call our technical support hotline at (800) 621-1273.

### BEFORE INSTALLATION BEGINS

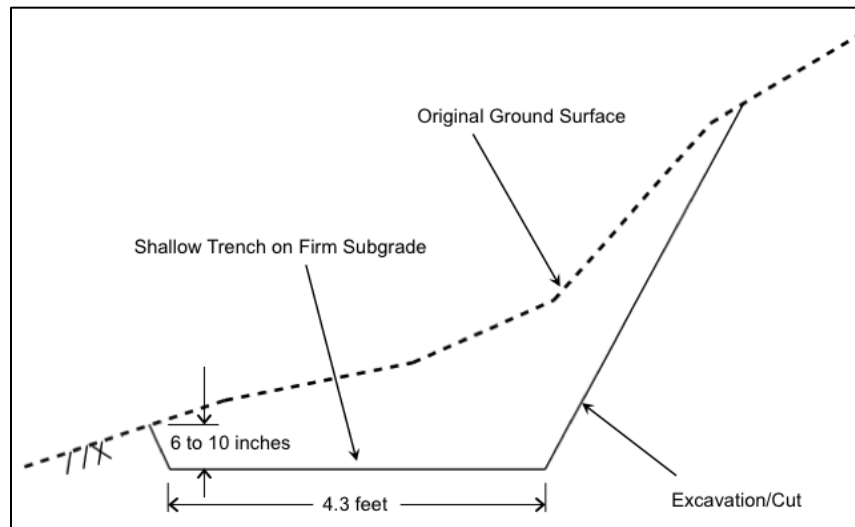
- *Coordinate with a Propex Representative:* A pre-construction meeting is suggested with the construction team and a representative from Propex. This meeting should be scheduled by the contractor with at least a two week notice.
- *Gather the Tools Needed:* Tools that you will need to install PYRAWALL include a pair of industrial shears to cut PYRAMAT 75, tape measure, equipment for soil compaction, and equipment for vegetation establishment.
- *Determine how to Establish Vegetation:* The method of vegetation establishment should be determined prior to the start of installation. Different vegetation establishment methods may require different installation timing and schedules.

## INSTALLATION OF PYRAWALL

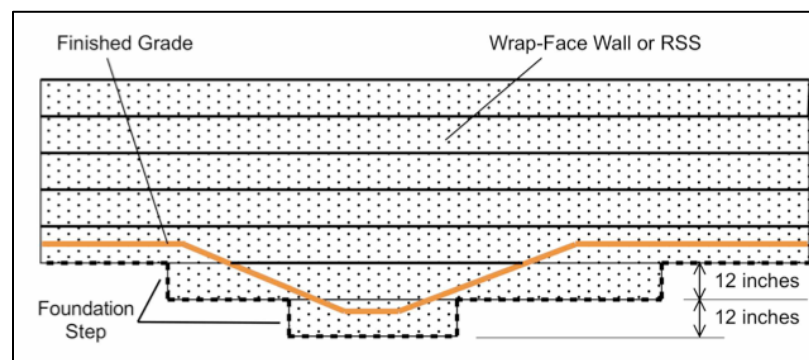
### PREPARE THE SITE

It is recommended during all stages of site preparation that disturbed soils remain unprotected for not more than a single day. Depending on project size this may require progressive site preparation during installation.

1. Excavate a shallow, level trench at least 4.3 ft. (1.3 m) wide and 6 to 9 in (15 to 23 cm) deep below finished grade using an excavator with smooth bucket to reduce disturbance at the defined subgrade elevation.
2. The cut-slope excavation width shall not exceed the lines and grades shown on the Plans, and care shall be taken to avoid encroachment near bordering properties. As necessary, to account for grade variations along the wall base line, the trench shall have level sections separated by 12 in (30 cm) steps to allow for grade alignment with the 12 in (30 cm) wrapped lifts.



**Figure 1 - Excavation of Shallow Trench or Leveling Pad in Approved Native Soil**



**Figure 2 - Elevation View Showing Stepped Foundation for Grade Changes**

3. Deleterious material (overly wet soil, uncontrolled loose fill, construction debris, organics, etc.) encountered during this excavation shall be over-excavated, removed, and replaced with compacted granular fill or approved backfill soil. Compact the subgrade as specified by the Engineer.
4. If specified by the engineer, a perforated drainage pipe shall be installed at the back of the trench and connected to a prescribed outlet for draining groundwater.
5. Granular soil is defined as:
  - A. Classified as GM, GW, SM, SW, GW-GM, SW-SM referencing the Unified Soil Classification System (USCS).
  - B. Contains maximum particle size of 1-1/2 in (3.8 cm) and less than 12 percent fines passing No. 200 sieve (0.074 mm).
  - C. Inert earth material with less than 3 percent organics or other deleterious substances (wood, metal, plastic, waste, etc.).

OR

- D. Meets the untreated base grading requirements for 1-1/2 in (3.8 cm) maximum nominal size crushed aggregate per typical state construction standards.
6. For clay subgrade soils, line the trench with GEOTEX® 801 nonwoven geotextile. Place a 4 in (10 cm) thick loose lift of granular soil on top of the filter fabric and compact it to at least 90 percent of the specified modified Procter dry density per ASTM D 1557. Smooth the surface of the compacted soil to provide a level pad needed for the first layer of HPTRM.
  7. The subgrade surface or surface of the compacted layer shall be level and smooth to provide a sufficient pad to receive the first row of PYRAWALL.

## PYRAWALL LAYDOWN

1. Starting with the lowest portion of the wall alignment, roll out the first layer of the HPTRM along the trench line, with the inboard 4 ft. (1.2 m) of the 8.5 ft. (2.6 m) wide roll laid along the trench footprint. At each terminus of this lowest section of the wall alignment, curve the wall face slightly into the slope so the ends of this run can be buried, leaving no HPTRM edges exposed at the ground surface. Concave curves in the wall are formed by cutting and overlapping the fabric in the 4 ft. (1.2 m) backfill zone; convex curves are formed by spreading the fabric.
2. Weave the bottom and upright internal bracing components (bars) through the interior pyramidal projections of the HPTRM toward the 4 ft. (1.2 m) fold line, being sure to catch 4-6 yarns with the bracing bar at each pyramid. Fold the fabric and stand-up the face, then connect the bars using a T-slot at the 4-ft fold line. While holding the face near vertical, connect those 2 bars with the third bar, aligned transverse to the other two using 2 T-slots. Do not allow the vertical face segment to lay down prior to installing this transverse bar, because the vertical bar likely will be damaged and require replacement. Install these braces at a uniform spacing of 2 ft. (0.6 m) along the wall face. Loose fabric at the outboard side is laid out away from the backfill area.

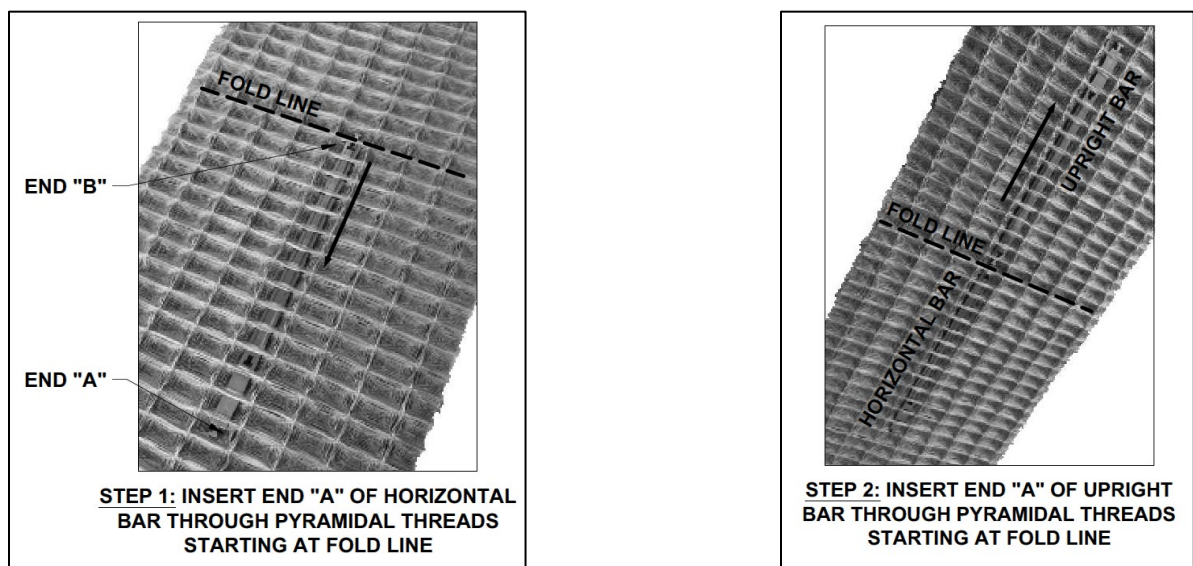
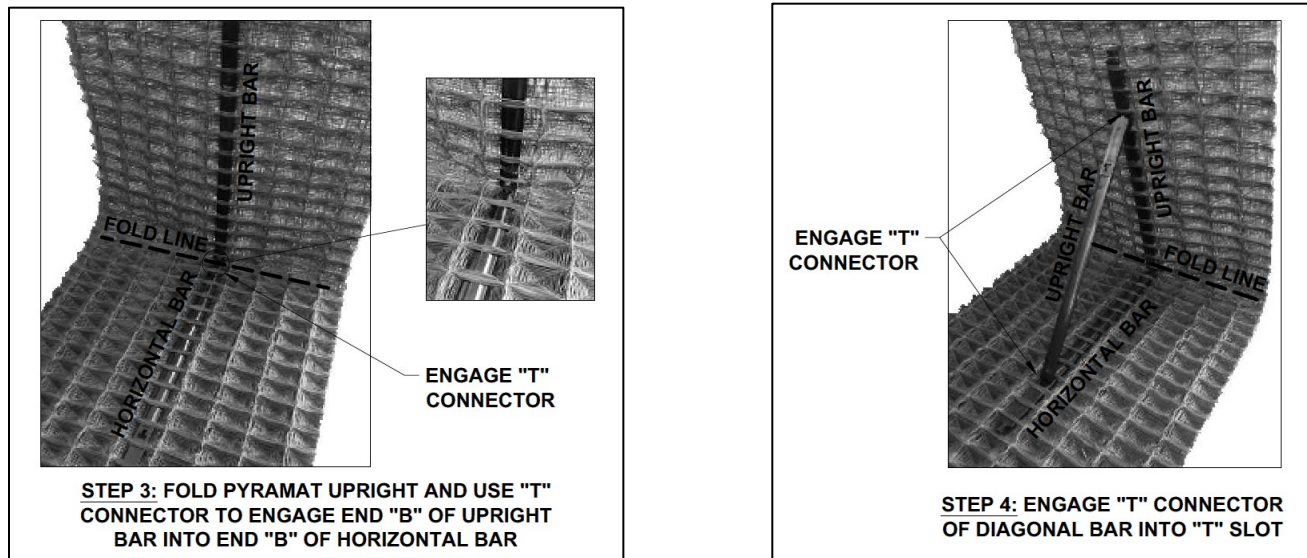
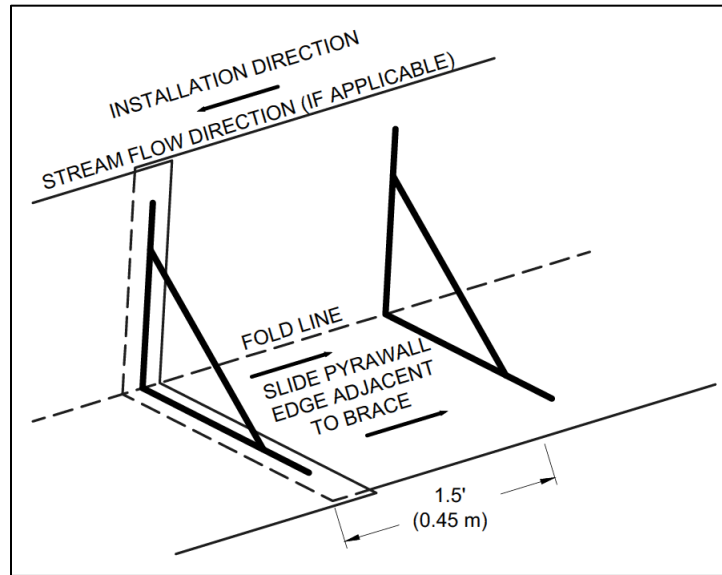


Figure 3 - Brace Component Assembly, Steps 1 and 2



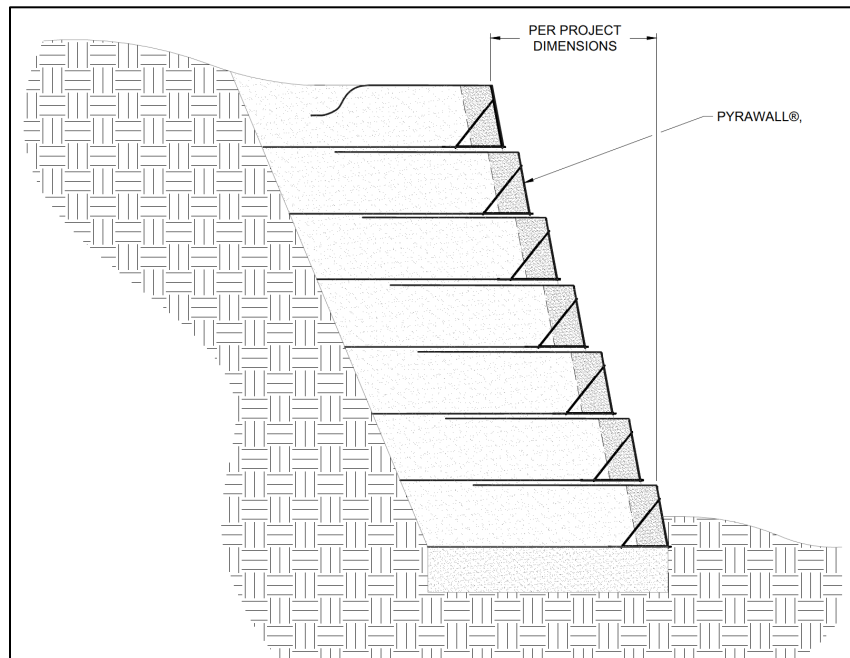
**Figure 4 - Brace Component Assembly, Steps 3 and 4**

3. Pull the fabric fairly taut in both directions, then drive stakes or pins 9 to 12 in long (225 to 305 mm) through the HPTRM near the front and rear of the 4 ft. (1.2 m) backfill zone to hold the fabric in place for subsequent soil backfilling at a frequency no less than 1 per 6.5-10 lineal feet (2-3 lineal meters). Exercise extreme caution when driving or operating equipment across this HPTRM, as sudden turns or braking may deform or damage the HPTRM, or pull the wall face out of proper alignment.
4. Place a 7 to 8 in (17 to 20 cm) thick loose lift of backfill soil approved by the Engineer along the 4 ft. (1.2 m) backfill zone, using hand shovels to place soil around the braces first, and then filling the space in-between braces along the face. Compact the soil lift to the specified modified Proctor dry density per the Engineer's recommendation, but never less than 85% of the maximum dry density per ASTM 1557.
5. The internal-braced design of the geosynthetic wrap allows mechanical compaction of the backfill zone immediately adjacent to the face without the use of temporary bracing and without the use of external support at the wall face.
6. Vibratory plate compactors should not be used within 3 in (7 cm) of the face; ramming compactors ("jumping jack" style) should not be used within 12 in (30 cm) of the face.
7. Place a second lift of backfill soil along the backfill zone and compact it to bring the total height up to 12 in (30 cm) at the face. Cohesive soils may tend to deform laterally more than granular soils and may require additional loose-lift height to achieve the final compacted height. The compacted lift thickness away from the face should be approximately 11 in (28 cm) to allow for a thin soil layer to be placed between the consecutive HPTRM wraps.
8. Fold the 3.5 ft. (1.1 m) outboard portion of the HPTRM wrap layer back over the backfill zone, stretch it taut to remove wrinkles, and pin it down. Spread approximately 1 in (25 mm) of fine backfill soil with no coarse gravel or larger particles evenly across the fabric in preparation for the next wrapped lift.
9. To splice onto the end of a HPTRM roll (previous roll), install a brace at 1.5 ft. (0.45 m) from the end of the roll (Figure 5). For the new roll to be added, insert a brace close to the roll end, then slide the new roll end into the previous roll end until the new roll end abuts against the final brace of the previous roll. After placing and compacting backfill, fold the top wrap back over the fill and stretch taut to provide an overlap of 1.5 ft. (0.45 m).



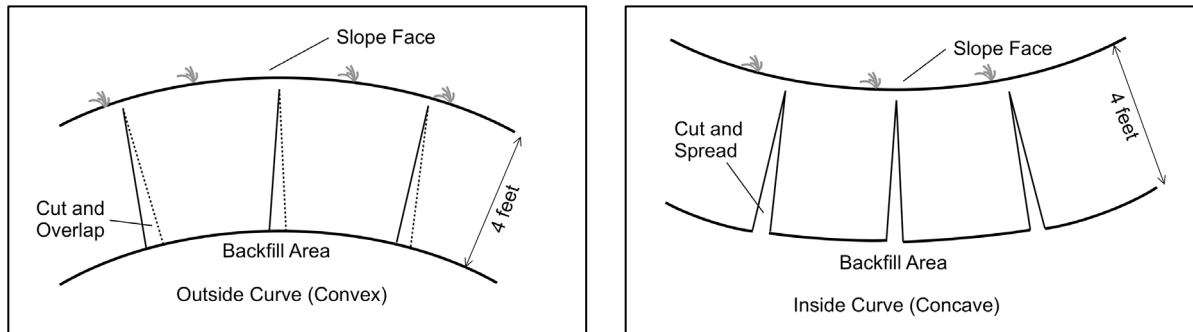
**Figure 5 - PYRAWALL Overlap**

10. Repeat Steps 1 through 9 for each subsequent backfill lift. Incorporate a setback with each lift to provide the desired overall slope angle.
11. Where each wrap-face lift ends at the lateral project limits, the wall face should be curved slightly into the slope and buried, leaving no HPTRM loose ends exposed at the ground surface. Overall wall layout and foundation steps are specified in the Construction Plans, but foundation grade elevations may need to be modified to match actual field conditions during construction. Damage to the Engineered Wrap-Face Vegetated Solution resulting from Contractor vehicles, equipment, or operations shall be repaired.



**Figure 6 - PYRAWALL Completed Cross-Section**

12. To form a curve in the wall alignment, cut the fabric laydown flaps perpendicular to the wall face. Cuts should extend from the back of the flap to not closer than 4 in (10 cm) from the wall face. Spread the fabric at the cuts to form a concave face curve or overlap the fabric at the cuts to form a convex face curve. Add an additional braces within the curve if needed.



**Figure 7 - Curve Construction**

13. For taller walls, the geosynthetic-reinforced zone behind the wrap-face will need to be widened by using supplemental geosynthetic layers sandwiched in-between the upper fabric layer of a given lift and the lower fabric layer of the subsequent lift. Apply a thin layer of soil at fabric interfaces to eliminate complete fabric-to-fabric contact. Alternatively, the supplemental geosynthetic layers can be placed at mid-lift height after the first 6 in (15 cm) lift is compacted.

## Vegetation Establishment

Vegetation can be established with PYRAWALL by seeding within the wall lift or hydraulic seed application (hydroseeding) post construction. Seed application rate, seed type, sod type, and irrigation rate should be follow the Landscape Designer's recommendations based on local or site specific knowledge and time of year. For best results, consider having a site specific soil test performed to help determine what soil amendments, such as lime and fertilizer, need to be incorporated into the soil to promote healthy vegetation.

1. Apply topsoil and seed directly behind the PYRAWALL face. Select and apply soil amendments and fertilizer as needed. A site specific soil test should be performed to help determine what soil amendments, such as lime and fertilizer, need to be incorporated into the soil to promote healthy vegetation. Do not apply excessive water to the slope which may result in excessive pore water pressure that may de-stabilize the structure.
2. If desired, additional seeding can be achieved post-construction by hydroseeding the completed PYRAWALL.
3. Irrigate as necessary to establish and maintain vegetation. Frequent, light irrigation may be needed if natural rain events have not occurred within two weeks of seeding.

Thank you for purchasing SCOURLOK™ by Propex Operating Company, LLC (Propex). This document provides installation and maintenance guidelines for SCOURLOK used as a vegetated engineered bank stabilization system. SCOURLOK provides a durable, geotechnically stable structure that provides immediate erosion protection and long-term vegetative cover. SCOURLOK is constructed of rigid cells armored with PYRAMAT® 75 High Performance Turf Reinforcement Mat (HPTRM) and internally lined with GEOTEX® nonwoven geotextile. PYRAMAT is fastened to the rigid cells to provide a flexible exterior, control erosion, and improve system durability and forms pockets that can be filled with mulch or other media to promote and sustain vegetation. The durable geotextile lining allows the rigid cell to be filled with earth, sand, gravel, crushed rock and other granular material.

SCOURLOK is an engineered solution with a unique design for each specific project. While Propex has made every effort to ensure general validity, this information should not be used for a specific application without independent professional examination and verification of its suitability, applicability, and accuracy. The information provided herein is for general information only, and is intended to present installation guidance. Project specific contract documents take precedence when details are different than what is represented in this document. Depending upon the critical nature of the structure to be armored, work restrictions may be in place such as limiting work based on growing seasons, weather patterns, etc. Work should be performed under the provisions set forth for the specific project. Propex Engineering Services is available for support during installation to consult for solving constructability issues encountered in specific applications. Please feel free to contact our Engineering Services team at [GeoEngineering@propexglobal.com](mailto:GeoEngineering@propexglobal.com).

### BEFORE INSTALLATION BEGINS

- *Coordinate with a Propex Representative:* A pre-construction meeting is suggested with the construction team and a representative from Propex. This meeting should be scheduled by the contractor with at least a two week notice.
- *Gather the Tools Needed:* Tools that you will need to install SCOURLOK include a pair of industrial shears to cut PYRAMAT 75 and nonwoven geotextile, tape measure, pneumatic hog ring gun, percussion hammer (sized appropriately for the anchors), setting tool to set and load-lock the anchor, wire/bolt cutters to cut the cable tendon of the anchor, equipment for soil compaction, and equipment for vegetation establishment. If anchors will be load tested during construction, additional testing equipment may be necessary. Consult the “Anchor Load Test Manual” from Propex for further guidance. Available for purchase from Propex are drive steel, JackJaw® Setting Tools, wire cutters, and a gas powered anchor driver.
- *Determine how to Establish Vegetation:* The method of vegetation establishment should be determined prior to the start of installation. Different vegetation establishment methods may require different installation timing and schedules.

## INSTALLATION OF SCOURLOK

### PREPARE THE SITE

It is recommended during all stages of site preparation that disturbed soils remain unprotected for not more than a single day. Depending on project size this may require progressive site preparation during installation.

1. Excavate a shallow, level trench at least 3 ft (0.9 m) wide and 6 to 9 in (15 to 23 cm) deep below finished grade using an excavator with smooth bucket to reduce disturbance at the defined subgrade elevation.
2. The cut-slope excavation width shall not exceed the lines and grades shown on the Plans, and care shall be taken to avoid encroachment near bordering properties.
3. Deleterious material (overly wet soil, uncontrolled loose fill, construction debris, organics, etc.) encountered during this excavation shall be over-excavated, removed, and replaced with compacted granular fill or approved backfill soil. Compact the subgrade as specified by the Engineer.
4. If specified by the engineer, a perforated drainage pipe shall be installed at the back of the trench and connected to a prescribed outlet for draining groundwater.



5. Granular soil is defined as:
- A. Classified as GM, GW, SM, SW, GW-GM, SW-SM referencing the Unified Soil Classification System (USCS).
  - B. Contains maximum particle size of 1-1/2 in (3.8 cm) and less than 12 percent fines passing No. 200 sieve (0.074 mm).
  - C. Inert earth material with less than 3 percent organics or other deleterious substances (wood, metal, plastic, waste, etc.).
- OR
- D. Meets the untreated base grading requirements for 1-1/2 in (3.8 cm) maximum nominal size crushed aggregate per typical state construction standards.
6. For clay subgrade soils, line the trench with GEOTEX® 801 nonwoven geotextile. Place a 4 in (10 cm) thick loose lift of granular soil on top of the filter fabric and compact it to at least 90 percent of the specified modified Procter dry density per ASTM D 1557. Smooth the surface of the compacted soil to provide a level pad needed for the first unit.



## SCOURLOK LAYDOWN

1. Install the Vegetated Engineered Bank Stabilization System at elevation and alignment indicated.
2. Starting with the lowest portion of the alignment, lower the first unit onto the foundation layer and expand into place. At each terminus of this lowest section of the alignment, curve the turn the unit into the slope so the ends of this run can be buried.



3. Gradual curves can be created due to the system flexibility. Curving is done during setup and all curved units must be set out and joined before filling. Each of the 15 ft (4.6 m) long units can be curved a maximum of 12 in (30 cm) from the tangent line set by the previous unit. Tighter concave or convex curves can be achieved as shown below.
4. Concave curves are formed by removing a single rear facing panels and creating a triangular unit.
  - A. Begin the process by removing the spirals on each side of the panel and cut along the geotextile inside the unit, just under the row of staples.
  - B. Remove the rigid cell panel and reapply the spirals at each corner to secure the internal panels.
  - C. Overlap the corner spirals and insert the joining pins in order to complete the triangular cell.
  - D. Zip-tie the excess geotextile liner to the rigid cell panel to keep it out of the way during filling.
5. Convex curves are formed by removing a single front facing panel and creating a triangular unit.
  - A. Begin the process by cutting the exterior HPTRM down the middle of the cell to expose the rigid cell panel and geotextile lining.
  - B. Remove the spirals on each side of the panel and cut along the geotextile inside the unit, just under the row of staples.
  - C. Remove the rigid cell panel and reapply the spirals at each corner to secure the internal panels.
  - D. Overlap the corner spirals and insert the joining pins in order to complete the triangular cell.
  - E. Zip-tie the excess geotextile liner to the rigid cell panel to keep it out of the way during filling.
  - F. Shingle the exterior HPTRM in the direction of flow and trim excess material in order to maintain a 6 in (15 cm) overlap.

- G. Using stainless steel hog rings, secure the overlap to the rigid cell, leaving a minimum of 3 in (7.5 cm) beyond the hog rings.
6. If required, Engineered Earth Anchors can be utilized with the system to provide additional resistance to lateral movement.
    - A. With the unit set in place and expanded, prior to infilling of the cells mark the location of anchors on the slope behind the units.
    - B. Anchor locations should align with the intermediate dividing walls of the unit. Do not place anchors in alignment with rear facing panels.
    - C. Drive anchor horizontally into rear excavation at the marked locations. Remove anchor drive rod and set anchor. Remove anchor top plate and locking mechanism from anchor cable.
    - D. With units aligned per the design, cut a hole in the geotextile liner near the intermediate dividing wall to allow the anchor cable to be routed from the rear of the unit to the inside of the unit.
    - E. Connect the anchor cable to the unit by reconnecting the anchor top plate and locking mechanism to the anchor cable on the inside of the unit.



7. Place a 6 in (15 cm) thick fill material approved by the Engineer within the units. Check and adjust the units to ensure a level placement. If joining the units together in series, do not fill the end cell more than 6 in (15 cm) prior to joining units.



8. Install remaining fill in lifts no more than 2 ft (0.6 m). Fill the units and backfill behind the units simultaneously so as to balance the earth pressures. When normal water levels are present, face units should be filled with granular, self-consolidating material. Compact infill and backfill to the specified modified Proctor dry density per the Engineer's recommendation, but never less than 87% of the maximum dry density per ASTM 1557.





9. For vegetation establishment on the face of the units, fill the pocket between the HPTRM and the cell with seed and growth media. This can consist of 50% topsoil, 50% hardwood mulch, and seed. Place a minimum of 1 in (2 cm) of topsoil/mulch/seed mix on the top of the filled unit.
10. Pull the remaining portion of the HPTRM tightly across the top of the filled unit. Fasten the HPTRM top cover to the back of the unit walls as well as the intermediate walls with stainless steel hog rings. Turn down excess HPTRM along the back side of the unit prior to placing fill behind unit.





11. Units can be joined by connecting the spirals from one unit to another.

- A. Align the units, overlapping the spirals and insert the joining pin to permanently attached to each other.
- B. When joining facing units, the HPTRM is to be spliced together. Shingle the exterior HPTRM in the direction of flow and trim excess material in order to maintain a 6 in (15 cm) overlap. Using stainless steel hog rings, secure the overlap to the rigid cell, leaving a minimum of 3 in (7.5 cm) beyond the hog rings.



12. Repeat Steps 1 through 11 for each subsequent unit. Incorporate a setback with unit to provide the desired overall slope angle.

## Vegetation Establishment

Vegetation can be established with SCOURLOK by seeding within the pocket or hydraulic seed application (hydroseeding) post construction. Seed application rate, seed type, sod type, and irrigation rate should follow the Landscape Designer's recommendations based on local or site specific knowledge and time of year. For best results, consider having a site specific soil test performed to help determine what soil amendments, such as lime and fertilizer, need to be incorporated into the soil to promote healthy vegetation.

1. Apply growth medium and seed directly into the SCOURLOK pocket. Select and apply soil amendments and fertilizer as needed. A site specific soil test should be performed to help determine what soil amendments, such as lime and fertilizer, need to be incorporated into the soil to promote healthy vegetation. Do not apply excessive water to the slope which may result in excessive pore water pressure that may de-stabilize the structure.
2. If desired, additional seeding can be achieved post-construction by hydroseeding the completed SCOURLOK.
3. Irrigate as necessary to establish and maintain vegetation. Frequent, light irrigation may be needed if natural rain events have not occurred within two weeks of seeding.



*This guide specification has been prepared by Propex Operating Company, LLC (Propex) to assist design professionals in the preparation of a specification section covering the use of Engineered Bank Stabilization for constructing stream and pond banks. It may be used as the basis for developing either a project specification or an office master specification. Since it has been prepared according to the principles established in the Manual of Practice published by The Construction Specifications Institute (CSI) including the use of section numbers and titles from the 2011 Edition of MasterFormat, this guide specification may be used in conjunction with most commercially available master specifications sections with minor editing.*

*The information, including technical and engineering data, figures, tables, designs, drawings, details, suggested procedures, and suggested specifications, presented in this publication are for general information only. The information contained herein is subject to change without notice. While every effort has been made to ensure its accuracy, this information should not be used or relied upon for any specific application without independent professional examination and verification of its accuracy, suitability and applicability. The user shall be solely responsible for the selection, use, efficiency, and suitability of the information and anyone making use of the information does so at his own risk and assumes any and all liability resulting from such use. The information is provided on an "as is" basis and Propex disclaims any and all express or implied warranties of merchantability, fitness for any general or particular purpose or freedom from infringement of any patent, trademark, copyright, or proprietary right in regard to information or products contained or referred to herein. Nothing herein contained shall be construed as granting a license, express or implied under any patent, trademark, or copyright. In no event shall Propex be liable to user for any indirect, special, consequential or incidental damages arising out of the use, the results of use or inability to use the information.*

## **1 GENERAL**

### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. The work for this section shall consist of furnishing all materials, equipment, and labor necessary for the installation of an Engineered Bank Stabilization for constructing stream and pond banks.

### **1.2 RELATED SECTIONS**

- A. SECTION 01340 SUBMITTALS
- B. SECTION 02315 EXCAVATION AND EMBANKMENT FILL
- C. SECTION 02340 GEOTEXTILES
- D. SECTION 02115 EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL
- E. SECTION 02835 SEEDING AND LAWN RESTORATION

### **1.3 UNIT PRICES**

- A. Method of Measurement: By the square foot of wall face including seams, overlaps, and wastage.
- B. Basis of Payment: By the square foot of wall face installed.



1.4 REFERENCES

*The following article assumes that the date of each reference standard will be the latest edition as of the date of the project specification.*

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
1. A 366 – Standard Specification for Commercial Steel (CS) Sheet, Carbon (0.15 Maximum Percent) Cold-Rolled.
  2. A 1023 – Standard Specification for Stranded Carbon Steel Wire Ropes for General Purposes.
  3. B 85 – Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Die Castings.
  4. B 240-10 – Standard Specification for Zinc and Zinc-Aluminum (ZA) Alloys in Ingot Form for Foundry and Die Castings.
  5. D 1557 – Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort
  6. D 4354 – Standard Practice for Sampling of Geosynthetics and Rolled Erosion Control Products (RECPs) for Testing.
  7. D 4355 – Standard Test Method for Deterioration of Geotextiles by Exposure to Light, Moisture and Heat in a Xenon Arc Type Apparatus.
  8. D 4439 – Standard Terminology for Geosynthetics.
  9. D-4491 – Standard Test Methods for Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity
  10. D-4533 – Standard Test Method for Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles
  11. D-4632 – Standard Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles
  12. D-4751 – Standard Test Methods for Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile
  13. D 4759 – Standard Practice for Determining the Specification Conformance of Geosynthetics.
  14. D 4873 – Standard Guide for Identification, Storage, and Handling of Geosynthetic Rolls and Samples.
  15. D-5199 – Standard Test Method for Measuring the Nominal Thickness of Geosynthetics

SECTION 31 35 19.16  
ENGINEERED BANK STABILIZATION

16. D-5261 – Standard Test Method for Measuring Mass per Unit Area of Geotextiles
  17. D-6241 – Standard Test Method for Static Puncture Strength of Geotextiles and Geotextile-Related Products Using a 50-mm Probe
  18. D 6524 – Standard Test Method for Measuring the Resiliency of Turf Reinforcement Mats (TRMs).
  19. D 6525 – Standard Test Method for Measuring Nominal Thickness of Rolled Erosion Control Products.
  20. D 6567 – Standard Test Method for Measuring the Light Penetration of a Rolled Erosion Control Product (RECP).
  21. D 6575 – Standard Test Method for Determining Stiffness of Geosynthetics Used as Turf Reinforcement Mats (TRMs).
  22. D 6818 – Standard Test Method for Ultimate Tensile Properties of Rolled Erosion Control Products.
  23. E8/E8M – Standard Test Methods for Tension Testing of Metallic Materials
  24. MIL-STD-810 Method 501.5 – High Temperature
  25. MIL-STD-810 Method 502.5 – Low Temperature
  26. MIL-STD-810 Method 504.1 – Contamination by Fluids
  27. MIL-STD-810 Method 510.5 – Sand and Dust
- B. Geosynthetic Accreditation Institute - Laboratory Accreditation Program (GAI-LAP).
- C. Greenhouse Gas (GHG) Protocol
- D. International Standards Organization (ISO):
1. 9001:2015 – Quality Management System Certification
  2. 14001:2015 – Environmental Management System Certification
  3. 14064-3:2006 – Environmental Management – Life Cycle Assessment
  4. 17025:2005 – Laboratory Testing Calibration

1.5 DEFINITIONS

- A. *Certificate of Compliance (COC)*: An official document certified by an authorized representative within the manufacturer's company that the manufactured synthetic turf reinforcement mat product(s) meet designated property values as manufactured in a facility having achieved ISO 9001:2008 certification, and tested in accordance with GAI-LAP procedures.
- B. *High Performance Turf Reinforcement Mat (HPTRM)*: A long-term, non-degradable RECP composed of UV-stabilized, non-degradable, synthetic fibers, nettings and/or filaments processed into three-dimensional reinforcement matrices designed for permanent and critical hydraulic applications where design discharges exert velocities and shear stresses that exceed the limits of mature natural vegetation. HPTRMs provide sufficient thickness, strength and void space to permit soil filling and/or retention and the development of vegetation within the matrix. The HPTRM MARV tensile strength per ASTM D-6818 is 3000 lbs/ft in the weakest principle direction.
- C. *Manufacturer*: Entity that produces synthetic turf reinforcement mats through a process directly utilizing obtained raw materials, in a facility owned and operated by said entity, using equipment and assemblies owned and operated by said entity, subject to a certified Manufacturing Quality Control (MQC) Program. Upon completion of production, the manufacturer may sell the turf reinforcement mat product(s) directly to the customer, or through a vendor entity.
- D. *Manufacturing Quality Control (MQC) Program*: A certified and documented program initiated and operated by the manufacturer that outlines the operational techniques and activities which sustain a quality of the synthetic turf reinforcement mat product(s) that will satisfy given needs.
- E. *Minimum Average Roll Value (MARV)*: Property value calculated as typical minus two standard deviations. Statistically, it yields a 97.7 percent degree of confidence that any sample taken during quality assurance testing will exceed value reported.
- F. *Rolled Erosion Control Product (RECP)*: A temporary degradable or long-term non-degradable material manufactured or fabricated into rolls designed to reduce soil erosion and assist in the growth, establishment and protection of vegetation.
- G. *Securing Pin*: A device designed to temporarily hold the HPTRM in place while either vegetation establishes, or the installation of the HPTRM occurs. The securing pin offers no long term value to permanent tie-down of the HPTRM in an armoring solution.
- H. *Trilobal Monofilament Yarn*: A multi-dimensional polymer fiber consisting of a minimum of three points, providing increased surface area and grooves/channels along the fiber to capture additional moisture and sediment to enhance vegetative growth.
- I. *Typical Roll Value*: Property value calculated from average or mean obtained from test data.
- J. *Vendor*: An entity that provides synthetic turf reinforcement mat product(s) to a customer, on behalf of an independent manufacturer. A vendor does not manufacture the actual synthetic turf reinforcement mat product(s), and therefore is not subject to provisions of a certified MQC Program.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01340:

1. Qualifications:

The following documentation shall be submitted to the engineer of record and/or project owner for review and approval prior to installation.

- a) A Certificate of Compliance (COC) stating the name of the manufacturer, product name, style, chemical compositions of filaments or yarns and other pertinent information to fully describe the Engineered Bank Stabilization. The COC shall state that the furnished material meets the requirements of the specification and shall be attested to by a person having legal authority to bind the Manufacturer.
- b) The Manufacturer's Manufacturing Quality Control (MQC) Program to assure compliance with the requirements of the specification.
- c) A project list demonstrating a documented history of installations of the HPTRM component totaling more than 2,000,000 square yards, with over 500,000 square yards having been installed in the marketplace for more than five (5) years. Past project documentation submitted for evaluation shall include project name, date of installation, and size of the project.
- d) A certification demonstrating that the HPTRM and geotextile components are manufactured in a facility that has been ISO 14001 certified for measuring environmental impact and continuously looking for ways to improve it for a minimum of ten (10) years.
- e) A certification demonstrating that the HPTRM and geotextile components are manufactured in a facility that has been ISO 9001:2015 certified and tested in a laboratory that has been both GAI-LAP and ISO 17025:2005 certified.
- f) Third party / Independent Testing values demonstrating UV resistance testing on the HPTRM component for two consecutive years including most recent year. Testing and reporting of the results shall follow ASTM D-4355, showing the percent tensile strength retained in both machine and cross-machine direction.
- g) Documentation of functional longevity for the HPTRM component demonstrating the material's durability in the field. The documentation shall demonstrate a minimum retained tensile strength of 70% per ASTM D-6818 after a minimum of ten (10) years of exposure in an area having a minimum solar radiation of 21.70 MJ/m<sup>2</sup>-day. The documentation shall include photos and date of the initial installation and field sampling, and the test results of the field sampling.
- h) A certification demonstrating that the HPTRM component has been evaluated and certified by an independent third party to have a maximum cradle-to-grave carbon footprint of 2.7 kg CO<sub>2</sub>e/m<sup>2</sup> when tested per GHG Protocol, ISO 14064-3:2006, and PAS 2050:2011.
- i) Documentation of test results demonstrating that the Anchor head can resist both the impact strength and impact fatigue required by the specification.
- j) Documentation of test results demonstrating that the Anchor load bearing plate can resist both the punching shear and HPTRM pull-through strength required by the specification.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Material labeling, shipment and storage shall follow ASTM D-4873.

B. Product labels shall clearly show the manufacturer or supplier name, style name, and roll number.

- C. Each shipping document shall include a notation certifying that the material is in accordance with the manufacturer's certificate.
- D. Material shall be wrapped with a material that will protect the product from damage due to shipment, water, sunlight, and contaminants. Individual roll wrapping will not be required for HPTRMs exceeding the UV Resistance requirements per ASTM D-4355 in Section 2.2.B.6. The protective wrapping shall be maintained during periods of shipment and storage.
- E. During storage, the material shall be elevated off the ground and adequately covered to protect them from the following: Site construction damage, extended exposure to ultraviolet (UV) radiation, precipitation, chemicals that are strong acids or strong bases, flames, sparks, temperatures in excess of 71 deg C (160 deg F)m and any other environmental condition that might damage the product.

#### 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE SAMPLING, TESTING, AND ACCEPTANCE

- A. HPTRM component shall be subject to sampling and testing to verify conformance with this specification. Sampling for testing shall be in accordance with ASTM D-4354.
- B. Acceptance shall be in accordance with ASTM D-4759 based on testing of either conformance samples obtained using Procedure A of ASTM D-4354, or based on manufacturer's certifications and testing of quality control samples obtained using Procedure B of ASTM D 4354.
- C. Quality Assurance Sampling and Testing will be waived for ISO 9001:2015 Certified Manufacturing Facilities. Documentation of ISO 9001:2015 Certification shall be provided per the requirements of Section 1.6.A.

## 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. All components of the Engineered Bank Stabilization shall be furnished by a single manufacturer as a complete system.
- B. Approved Engineered Bank Stabilization Manufacturers:
  - 1. Propex Operating Company, LLC  
4019 Industry Drive  
Chattanooga, TN 37416  
(800) 621-1273
- C. Approved Engineered Bank Stabilization Solution:
  - 1. SCOURLOK Engineered Bank Stabilization
- D. Alternate Engineered Bank Stabilization Manufacturers:
  - 1. Alternate manufacturers seeking pre-approval shall be submitted to the engineer of record and/or owner a minimum of ten (10) work days prior to the bid date and must meet the requirements outlined within this document.
  - 2. Alternate manufacturers meeting the material specifications within Section 2 seeking pre-approval shall submit the following for evaluation.

- a) Documentation demonstrating a history of installations designed for erosion control meeting the requirements of Section 1.6.A.1.c.
  - b) Documentation demonstrating local representation within the state in which the project is being constructed.
  - c) Documentation demonstrating the alternative engineering design for slope protection and/or erosion control considered the soil properties, erosion potential, hydrology, hydraulics, and vegetation requirements. The following shall be submitted:
    - 1) Overall alternative engineered bank stabilization solution design methodology
    - 2) Input parameters
    - 3) Calculations / Model output
    - 4) Anchor system information including: materials, strength, length, spacing (vertical & horizontal), size, locking mechanism, load bearing plate, and tendon
    - 5) Factor of Safety for Sliding, Overturning, and Bearing Capacity to support the engineered bank stabilization design; with the conditions analyzed and documented for the proposed project
    - 6) Alternative engineered bank stabilization solution product sample including all components.
3. Alternate manufacturers seeking pre-approval shall have a manufacturer's representative present at the pre-bid meeting.
  4. Alternate manufacturers that do not provide documentation meeting or exceeding the requirements of Section 1.6.A will not be approved.

## 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. **ENGINEERED BANK STABILIZATION:** A system constructed of rigid cells armored with a High Performance Turf Reinforcement Mat (HPTRM) and internally lined with high durability nonwoven geotextile. The HPTRM is fastened to the rigid cells to provide a flexible exterior, control erosion, and improve system durability and forms pockets that can be filled with mulch or other media to promote and sustain vegetation. The durable geotextile lining allows the rigid cell to be filled with earth, sand, gravel, crushed rock and other granular material. Engineered Earth Anchors can also be utilized with the system to provide additional resistance to lateral earth pressures.
- B. **HPTRM:**
  1. A three-dimensional, high tensile strength, long term non-degradable lofty woven polypropylene HPTRM specially designed for erosion control applications that exhibits very high interlock and reinforcement capacity with both soil and vegetative root systems.
  2. A homogeneous woven matrix composed of Trilobal monofilament yarns heat-set and woven into uniform configuration of resilient pyramid-like projections to improve interlock and minimize yarn displacement around anchors and pins, which also results in greater flexibility for improved conformance to uneven surfaces.
  3. A material not comprised of layers, composites, or discontinuous materials, or otherwise loosely held together by stitched or glued netting.
  4. The HPTRM component should meet the following values:

SECTION 31 35 19.16  
ENGINEERED BANK STABILIZATION

Property	Test Method	Test Parameters	Units	Property Requirement
Thickness <sup>1</sup>	ASTM D-6525	Minimum	mm (in)	10.2 (0.40)
Light Penetration <sup>1</sup> (% Passing)	ASTM D-6567	Maximum	percent	10
Tensile Strength <sup>1</sup>	ASTM D-6818	Minimum	kN/m (lb/ft)	58.4 x 43.8 (4,000 x 3,000)
Tensile Elongation <sup>1</sup>	ASTM D-6818	Maximum	percent	40 x 35
Resiliency <sup>1</sup>	ASTM D-6524	Minimum	percent	80
Flexibility <sup>2,3</sup>	ASTM D-6575	Maximum	mg-cm (in-lb)	615,000 (0.534)
UV Resistance <sup>2</sup>	ASTM D-4355	Minimum	percent	90 at 3,000 hrs <sup>4</sup> 90 at 6,000 hrs
Carbon Footprint <sup>2</sup>	ISO 14064-3 GHG Protocol PAS 2050:2011	Maximum	Kg CO2e	2.7 per 1 m <sup>2</sup>

Note:

1. Minimum Average Roll Value (MARV).
  2. Typical Value.
  3. A smaller value for flexibility denotes a more flexible material.
  4. Third party / Independent Testing values must be provided showing UV resistance testing for two consecutive years including most recent year.
5. Hydraulic Performance Properties:
- a) Flume Testing: The HPTRM component must meet the following at a minimum when subjected to at least 0.5 hrs of continuous flow producing the following conditions.
    - 1) Unvegetated HPTRM
      - Permissible velocity: 9 ft/sec (2.7 m/sec)
      - Permissible shear stress: 2.8 psf (130 Pa)
    - 2) Partially Vegetated HPTRM
      - Permissible velocity: 15 ft/sec (4.6 m/sec)
      - Permissible shear stress: 8 psf (383 Pa)
    - 3) Fully Vegetated HPTRM
      - Permissible velocity: 25 ft/sec (7.6 m/sec)
      - Permissible shear stress: 16 psf (766 Pa)
6. Functional Longevity: The HPTRM component shall have a documented installation history demonstrating a minimum retained tensile strength of 70% per ASTM D-6818 after a minimum of ten (10) years exposure to a minimum solar radiation of 21.70 MJ/m<sup>2</sup>-day.
7. Environmental Impact: The HPTRM component shall be evaluated and certified by an independent third party to have a maximum cradle-to-grave carbon footprint of 2.7 kg CO<sub>2</sub>e/m<sup>2</sup> when tested per GHG Protocol, ISO 14064-3:2006, and PAS 2050:2011.

SECTION 31 35 19.16  
ENGINEERED BANK STABILIZATION

8. Manufacturing Impact: The HPTRM component shall be manufactured in a facility that is ISO 14001 certified for measuring environmental impact and continuously looking for ways to improve it for a minimum of ten (10) years.
9. Manufacturing Quality Control: Testing shall be performed at a laboratory accredited by GAI-LAP for tests required for the HPTRM, at frequency exceeding ASTM D-4354, with following minimum acceptable testing frequency:

Property	Test Frequency m <sup>2</sup> (yd <sup>2</sup> )
Thickness	1/12,291 (1/14,700)
Light Penetration (% Passing)	1/12,291 (1/14,700)
Tensile Strength	1/12,291 (1/14,700)
Tensile Elongation	1/12,291 (1/14,700)
Resiliency	1/12,291 (1/14,700)
Flexibility	1/12,291 (1/14,700)
UV Resistance	Annually

C. Geotextile Lining

1. The geotextile construction shall be a nonwoven, staple fiber, needlepunched, polypropylene geotextile; the fibers are needed together to form a stable network that retains dimensional stability relative to each other.
2. The geotextile should be resistant to UV degradation and biological and chemical environments normally encountered in soils.
3. The geotextile lining should meet the following values:

Property	Test Method	Test Parameters	Units	Property Requirement
Mass Per Unit Area	ASTM D-5261	Minimum	oz/yd <sup>2</sup> (g/m <sup>2</sup> )	6.5 (220)
Thickness	ASTM D-5199	Minimum	mils (mm)	57 (1.37)
Color	Visual	-	-	Tan
Grab Tensile Strength	ASTM D-4632	Minimum	lbs (N)	210 (934)
Grab Tensile Elongation	ASTM D-4632	Minimum	percent	80
Trapezoidal Tear	ASTM D-4533	Minimum	lbs (N)	80 (356)
CBR Puncture	ASTM D-6241	Minimum	lbs (N)	550 (2447)
Apparent Opening Size (AOS)	ASTM D-4751	Maximum	in (mm)	0.004 - 0.007 (0.11 - 0.18)



SECTION 31 35 19.16  
ENGINEERED BANK STABILIZATION

Permittivity	ASTM D-4491	Minimum	sec <sup>-1</sup>	1.1
UV Resistance	ASTM D-4355	Minimum	percent	80 at 1000 hrs
Chemical Exposure (Diesel fuel and deicing fluid)	MIL-STD-810 Method 504.1	Minimum	percent	90
Acid and Alkali Exposure (Sulfuric Acid)	MIL-STD-810 Method 504.1	Minimum	percent	90
Acid and Alkali Exposure (Calcium Hydroxide)	MIL-STD-810 Method 504.1	Minimum	percent	80
High Temperature Exposure	MIL-STD-810 Method 501.5	Minimum	percent	90
Low Temperature Exposure	MIL-STD-810 Method 502.5	Minimum	percent	90
Blowing Sand Abrasion	MIL-STD-810 Method 510.5	Minimum	percent	85
Burn Propagation when filled	-	Minimum	-	No Flame Spread

D. Rigid Cell:

1. The rigid cell should meet the following values:

Property	Test Method	Units	Property Requirement
Ultimate Tensile Strength	ASTM E8/E8M	psi (Mpa)	99,350 (685)
Ultimate Tensile Elongation	ASTM E8/E8M	percent	7
Weld Shear Strength	ASTM E8/E8M	percent	70
Rigid Cell Dimensions	-	ft (m)	4 x 3 x 15 1.2 x 0.9 x 4.5
Wire Diameter	-	inches (mm)	0.157 (4)

E. Engineered Earth Anchor:

1. Anchors with a minimum drive depth, size, loading, and spacing specified by the engineer of record and/or the manufacturer used to provide surficial slope stabilization and/or erosion protection as depicted in the construction plans, engineering submittals and/or drawings.
2. The engineered earth anchor components shall be constructed of materials suitable to resist corrosion and UV degradation particularly at the soil/air interface.
3. The top load bearing plate shall have openings allowing vegetative growth through the plate. The bearing plate shall include a recessed cavity so that the tendon can be cut flush or below the bearing plate surface.
4. The anchor head shall be constructed of materials suitable to resist the potential stresses seen during installation.
5. The top load bearing plate shall be of sufficient size to resist forces acted upon by the tensioned anchor.
6. For quality control purposes and warranty claims, engineered earth anchors should be delivered to the jobsite fully assembled and ready for installation.
7. Material Properties:

Component	Material Composition	Physical Properties
Anchor Head	Aluminum Alloy	5.7 in. x 1.9 in. x 1.5 in. (145 mm x 48 mm x 38 mm) (L x W x H) Bearing Area: 9.0 in <sup>2</sup> (58 cm <sup>2</sup> )
Cable Tendon	Galvanized Steel	Diameter: 0.1875 in. (4.8 mm)
Lower Termination	Aluminum Ferrule	Length: 1.0 in. (25 mm) Wall Thickness: 0.1 in. (3 mm)
Load Bearing Plate	Aluminum Alloy	Diameter: 6.3 in. (160 mm) Thickness: 0.40 in. (10 mm) Bearing Area: 20 in <sup>2</sup> (129 cm <sup>2</sup> )
Top Termination	Aluminum Alloy	Circumferential Wedge Grip Assembly to Eliminate Cable Pinch Points Grip to Cable Contact Surface Area: 0.6 in <sup>2</sup> (3.9 cm <sup>2</sup> ) Grip to Cable Contact Ratio: > 80% of Cable Diameter

8. Performance

Performance Property	Value
Ultimate Assembly Strength	2,600 lbs (11.6 kN)
Ultimate Cable Strength	3,700 lbs (16.5 kN)
Typical Working Load Range*	400 - 1,500 lbs (1.8 - 6.7 kN)
Typical Embedment Depth	6 - 12 ft. (1.8 - 3.7 m)
Anchor Head Impact Strength	27,000 lbs (120 kN)
Anchor Head Impact Fatigue	> 12,000 Loading Cycles
Load Bearing Plate Punching Shear	2,800 lbs (12.5 kN)
Load Bearing Plate / HPTRM Pull-Through Strength	2,800 lbs (12.5 kN)

\* Anchor performance is a function of in situ soil strength and therefore the load range in this specification should be regarded as a guide only. Site specific soil conditions shall be evaluated by a licensed geotechnical engineer to determine the anchor type, depth, and pattern to resist slope instability. Pre-construction pull tests may be recommended.

**3 EXECUTION**

**3.1 SUBGRADE PREPARATION**

- A. Excavate a shallow, level trench at least 0.9 m (3 ft.) wide and 15 to 23 cm (6 to 9 in) deep below finished grade using an excavator with smooth bucket to reduce disturbance at the defined subgrade elevation.

- B. The cut-slope excavation width shall not exceed the lines and grades shown on the Plans, and care shall be taken to avoid encroachment near bordering properties.
- C. Deleterious material (overly wet soil, uncontrolled loose fill, construction debris, organics, etc.) encountered during this excavation shall be over-excavated, removed, and replaced with compacted granular fill or approved backfill soil. Compact the subgrade as specified by the Engineer.
- D. If specified by the engineer, a perforated drainage pipe shall be installed at the back of the trench and connected to a prescribed outlet for draining groundwater.
- E. Granular soil is defined as:
  - 1. Classified as GM, GW, SM, SW, GW-GM, SW-SM referencing the USCS (Unified Soil Classification System).
  - 2. Contains maximum particle size of 3.8 cm (1-1/2 in) and less than 12 percent fines passing 0.074 mm (No. 200 sieve).
  - 3. Inert earth material with less than 3 percent organics or other deleterious substances (wood, metal, plastic, waste, etc).
  - 4. Meets the untreated base grading requirements for 3.8 cm (1-1/2 in) maximum nominal size crushed aggregate per typical state construction standards.
- A. For clay subgrade soils, line the trench with GEOTEX<sup>®</sup> 801 nonwoven geotextile. Place a 10 cm (4 in) thick loose lift of granular soil on top of the filter fabric and compact it to at least 90 percent of the specified modified Procter dry density per ASTM D 1557. Smooth the surface of the compacted soil to provide a level pad needed for the first unit.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install the Engineered Bank Stabilization at elevation and alignment indicated.
- B. Starting with the lowest portion of the alignment, lower the first unit onto the foundation layer and expand into place. At each terminus of this lowest section of the alignment, curve the turn the unit into the slope so the ends of this run can be buried.
- C. Gradual curves can be created due to the system flexibility. Curving is done during setup and all curved units must be set out and joined before filling. Each of the 4.6 m (15 ft) long units can be curved a maximum of 30 cm (12 in) from the tangent line set by the previous unit. Tighter concave or convex curves can be achieved as shown below.
- D. Concave curves are formed by removing a single rear facing panels and creating a triangular unit.
  - 1. Begin the process by removing the spirals on each side of the panel and cut along the geotextile inside the unit, just under the row of staples.
  - 2. Remove the rigid cell panel and reapply the spirals at each corner to secure the internal panels.
  - 3. Overlap the corner spirals and insert the joining pins in order to complete the triangular cell.
  - 4. Zip-tie the excess geotextile liner to the rigid cell panel to keep it out of the way during filling.
- E. Convex curves are formed by removing a single front facing panel and creating a triangular unit.
  - 1. Begin the process by cutting the exterior HPTRM down the middle of the cell to expose the rigid cell panel and geotextile lining.
  - 2. Remove the spirals on each side of the panel and cut along the geotextile inside the unit, just under the row of staples.
  - 3. Remove the rigid cell panel and reapply the spirals at each corner to secure the internal panels.

4. Overlap the corner spirals and insert the joining pins in order to complete the triangular cell.
  5. Zip-tie the excess geotextile liner to the rigid cell panel to keep it out of the way during filling.
  6. Shingle the exterior HPTRM in the direction of flow and trim excess material in order to maintain a 15 cm (6 in) overlap.
  7. Using stainless steel hog rings, secure the overlap to the rigid cell, leaving a minimum of 7.5 cm (3 in) beyond the hog rings.
- F. If required, Engineered Earth Anchors can be utilized with the system to provide additional resistance to lateral movement.
1. With the unit set in place, expanded, and filled approximately halfway, mark the location of anchors on the slope behind the units. Anchor locations should align with the intermediate dividing walls of the unit.
  2. Cut a hole in the geotextile liner near the intermediate dividing wall to thread the anchor head from the inside of the unit toward the marked location on the slope behind the unit. The hole should be cut approximately 1 ft (0.3 m) from the top of the unit.
  3. Place the drive rod into the anchor head and drive anchor near horizontal into rear excavation at the marked locations. Remove anchor drive rod and set anchor.
  4. On the inside of the unit, apply light force to ensure the anchor top plate is set against the walls of the unit and the locking mechanism of the anchor is set.
- G. Place a 15 cm (6 in) thick fill material approved by the Engineer within the units. Check and adjust the units to ensure a level placement. If joining the units together in series, do not fill the end cell more than 15 cm (6 in) prior to joining units.
- H. Install remaining fill in lifts no more than 0.6 m (2 ft). Fill the units and backfill behind the units simultaneously so as to balance the earth pressures. When normal water levels are present, face units should be filled with granular, self-consolidating material. Compact infill and backfill to the specified modified Proctor dry density per the Engineer's recommendation, but never less than 87% of the maximum dry density per ASTM 1557.
- I. For vegetation establishment on the face of the units, fill the pocket between the HPTRM and the cell with seed and growth media. This can consist of topsoil, or other organic material, and seed in accordance with Section 02835 SEEDING AND LAWN RESTORATION. Place a minimum of 2 cm (1 in) of topsoil/seed mix on the top of the filled unit.
- J. Pull the remaining portion of the HPTRM tightly across the top of the filled unit. Fasten the HPTRM top cover to the back of the unit walls as well as the intermediate walls with stainless steel hog rings. Turn down excess HPTRM along the back side of the unit prior to placing fill behind unit.
- K. Units can be joined by connecting the spirals from one unit to another.
1. Align the units, overlapping the spirals and insert the joining pin to permanently attached to each other.
  2. When joining facing units, the HPTRM is to be spliced together. Shingle the exterior HPTRM in the direction of flow and trim excess material in order to maintain a 15 cm (6 in) overlap. Using stainless steel hog rings, secure the overlap to the rigid cell, leaving a minimum of 7.5 cm (3 in) beyond the hog rings.
- L. Repeat Steps A. through K. for each subsequent unit. Incorporate a setback with unit to provide the desired overall slope angle.

**END OF SECTION**

*This guide specification has been prepared by Propex Operating Company, LLC (Propex) to assist design professionals in the preparation of a specification section covering the use of Engineered Wrap-Face Vegetated Solutions for constructing reinforced-soil walls and steepened slopes. It may be used as the basis for developing either a project specification or an office master specification. Since it has been prepared according to the principles established in the Manual of Practice published by The Construction Specifications Institute (CSI) including the use of section numbers and titles from the 2011 Edition of MasterFormat, this guide specification may be used in conjunction with most commercially available master specifications sections with minor editing.*

*The information, including technical and engineering data, figures, tables, designs, drawings, details, suggested procedures, and suggested specifications, presented in this publication are for general information only. The information contained herein is subject to change without notice. While every effort has been made to ensure its accuracy, this information should not be used or relied upon for any specific application without independent professional examination and verification of its accuracy, suitability and applicability. The user shall be solely responsible for the selection, use, efficiency, and suitability of the information and anyone making use of the information does so at his own risk and assumes any and all liability resulting from such use. The information is provided on an "as is" basis and Propex disclaims any and all express or implied warranties of merchantability, fitness for any general or particular purpose or freedom from infringement of any patent, trademark, copyright, or proprietary right in regard to information or products contained or referred to herein. Nothing herein contained shall be construed as granting a license, express or implied under any patent, trademark, or copyright. In no event shall Propex be liable to user for any indirect, special, consequential or incidental damages arising out of the use, the results of use or inability to use the information.*

## **1 GENERAL**

### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. The work for this section shall consist of furnishing all materials, equipment, and labor necessary for the installation of an Engineered Wrap-Face Vegetated Solution for constructing reinforced-earth walls and steepened slopes.

### **1.2 RELATED SECTIONS**

- A. SECTION 01340 SUBMITTALS
- B. SECTION 02315 EARTHWORK AND EMBANKMENT FILL
- C. SECTION 02340 GEOTEXTILES
- D. SECTION 02115 EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL
- E. SECTION 02835 SEEDING AND LAWN RESTORATION

### **1.3 UNIT PRICES**

- A. Method of Measurement: By the square foot of wall face including seams, overlaps, and wastage.
- B. Basis of Payment: By the square foot of wall face installed.

1.4 REFERENCES

*The following article assumes that the date of each reference standard will be the latest edition as of the date of the project specification.*

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
1. D 1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort
  2. D 4354 - Standard Practice for Sampling of Geosynthetics and Rolled Erosion Control Products(RECPs) for Testing.
  3. D 4355 - Standard Test Method for Deterioration of Geotextiles by Exposure to Light, Moisture and Heat in a Xenon Arc Type Apparatus.
  4. D 4439 - Standard Terminology for Geosynthetics.
  5. D 4759 - Standard Practice for Determining the Specification Conformance of Geosynthetics.
  6. D 4873 - Standard Guide for Identification, Storage, and Handling of Geosynthetic Rolls and Samples.
  7. D 6818 - Standard Test Method for Ultimate Tensile Properties of Rolled Erosion Control Products.
  8. D 6524 - Standard Test Method for Measuring the Resiliency of Turf Reinforcement Mats (TRMs).
  9. D 6525 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Nominal Thickness of Rolled Erosion Control Products.
  10. D 6567 - Standard Test Method for Measuring the Light Penetration of a Rolled Erosion Control Product (RECP).
  11. D 6575 – Standard Test Method for Determining Stiffness of Geosynthetics Used as Turf Reinforcement Mats (TRMs).
- B. Geosynthetic Accreditation Institute - Laboratory Accreditation Program (GAI-LAP).
- C. Greenhouse Gas (GHG) Protocol

- D. International Standards Organization (ISO):
  - 1. 9001:2015 - Quality System Certification.
  - 2. 14001:2015 – Environmental Management System Certification
  - 3. 14064-3:2006 – Environmental Management – Life Cycle Assessment
  - 4. 17025:2005 – Laboratory Testing and Calibration
- E. Publically Available Specification (PAS) 2050:2011 – Specification for the assessment of the life cycle greenhouse gas emissions

## 1.5 DEFINITIONS

- A. *Certificate of Compliance (COC)*: An official document certified by an authorized representative within the manufacturer’s company that the manufactured synthetic turf reinforcement mat product(s) meet designated property values as manufactured in a facility having achieved ISO 9001:2015 certification, and tested in accordance with GAI-LAP procedures.
- B. *Internal Bracing*: Bracing members designed to interlace through the HPTRM and provide internal support during construction and through the project design life.
- C. *High Performance Turf Reinforcement Mat (HPTRM)*: A long-term, non-degradable RECP composed of UV-stabilized, non-degradable, synthetic fibers, nettings and/or filaments processed into three-dimensional reinforcement matrices designed for permanent and critical hydraulic applications where design discharges exert velocities and shear stresses that exceed the limits of mature natural vegetation. HPTRMs provide sufficient thickness, strength and void space to permit soil filling and/or retention and the development of vegetation within the matrix. The HPTRM MARV tensile strength per ASTM D-6818 is 3000 lbs/ft in the weakest principle direction.
- D. *Manufacturer*: Entity that produces synthetic turf reinforcement mats through a process directly utilizing obtained raw materials, in a facility owned and operated by said entity, using equipment and assemblies owned and operated by said entity, subject to a certified Manufacturing Quality Control (MQC) Program. Upon completion of production, the manufacturer may sell the turf reinforcement mat product(s) directly to the customer, or through a vendor entity.
- E. *Manufacturing Quality Control (MQC) Program*: A certified and documented program initiated and operated by the manufacturer that outlines the operational techniques and activities which sustain a quality of the synthetic turf reinforcement mat product(s) that will satisfy given needs.
- F. *Minimum Average Roll Value (MARV)*: Property value calculated as typical minus two standard deviations. Statistically, it yields a 97.7 percent degree of confidence that any sample taken during quality assurance testing will exceed value reported.
- G. *Engineered Wrap-Face Vegetated Solution*: A reinforced-earth wall and/or steepened slope system that provides permanent erosion protection and is comprised of consecutive layers of soil-filled wraps using an HPTRM and fiber-composite internal bracing.
- H. *Rolled Erosion Control Product (RECP)*: A temporary degradable or long-term non-degradable material manufactured or fabricated into rolls designed to reduce soil erosion and assist in the growth, establishment and protection of vegetation.

- I. *Securing Pin*: A device designed to temporarily hold the HPTRM in place while either vegetation establishes, or the installation of the HPTRM occurs. The securing pin offers no long term value to permanent tie-down of the HPTRM in an armoring solution.
- J. *Trilobal Monofilament Yarn*: A multi-dimensional polymer fiber consisting of a minimum of three points, providing increased surface area and grooves/channels along the fiber to capture additional moisture and sediment to enhance vegetative growth.
- K. *Typical Roll Value*: Property value calculated from average or mean obtained from test data.
- L. *Vendor*: An entity that provides synthetic turf reinforcement mat product(s) to a customer, on behalf of an independent manufacturer. A vendor does not manufacture the actual synthetic turf reinforcement mat product(s), and therefore is not subject to provisions of a certified MQC Program.

## 1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 01340:

- 1. Qualifications:

The following documentation shall be submitted to the engineer of record and/or project owner for review and approval prior to installation.

- a) A Certificate of Compliance (COC) stating the name of the manufacturer, product name, style, chemical compositions of filaments or yarns and other pertinent information to fully describe the Engineered Wrap-Face Vegetated Solution. The COC shall state that the furnished material meets the requirements of the specification and shall be attested to by a person having legal authority to bind the Manufacturer.
- b) The Manufacturer's Manufacturing Quality Control (MQC) Program to assure compliance with the requirements of the specification.
- c) A project list demonstrating a documented history of installations of the HPTRM component totaling more than 2,000,000 square yards, with over 500,000 square yards having been installed in the marketplace for more than five (5) years. Past project documentation submitted for evaluation shall include project name, date of installation, and size of the project.
- d) A certification demonstrating that the HPTRM component is manufactured in a facility that has been ISO 14001 certified for measuring environmental impact and continuously looking for ways to improve it for a minimum of ten (10) years.
- e) A certification demonstrating that the HPTRM component is manufactured in a facility that has been ISO 9001:2015 certified and tested in a laboratory that has been both GAI-LAP and ISO 17025:2005 certified.
- f) Third party / Independent Testing values demonstrating UV resistance testing on the HPTRM component for two consecutive years including most recent year. Testing and reporting of the results shall follow ASTM D-4355, showing the percent tensile strength retained in both machine and cross-machine direction.
- g) Documentation of functional longevity for the HPTRM component demonstrating the material's durability in the field. The documentation shall demonstrate a minimum retained tensile strength of 70% per ASTM D-6818 after a minimum of ten (10) years of exposure in an area having a minimum solar radiation of 21.70 MJ/m<sup>2</sup>-day. The documentation shall



include photos and date of the initial installation and field sampling, and the test results of the field sampling.

- h) A certification demonstrating that the HPTRM component has been evaluated and certified by an independent third party to have a maximum cradle-to-grave carbon footprint of 2.7 kg CO<sub>2</sub>e/m<sup>2</sup> when tested per GHG Protocol, ISO 14064-3:2006, and PAS 2050:2011.

#### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. HPTRM labeling, shipment and storage shall follow ASTM D-4873.
- B. Product labels shall clearly show the manufacturer or supplier name, style name, and roll number.
- C. Each shipping document shall include a notation certifying that the material is in accordance with the manufacturer's certificate.
- D. Each HPTRM roll shall be wrapped with a material that will protect the geotextile from damage due to shipment, water, sunlight, and contaminants. Individual roll wrapping will not be required for HPTRMs exceeding the UV Resistance requirements per ASTM D-4355 in Section 2.2.A.6. The protective wrapping shall be maintained during periods of shipment and storage.
- E. During storage, HPTRM rolls shall be elevated off the ground and adequately covered to protect them from the following: Site construction damage, extended exposure to ultraviolet (UV) radiation, precipitation, chemicals that are strong acids or strong bases, flames, sparks, temperatures in excess of 71 deg C (160 deg F)m and any other environmental condition that might damage the HPTRM.

#### 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE SAMPLING, TESTING, AND ACCEPTANCE

- A. HPTRM component shall be subject to sampling and testing to verify conformance with this specification. Sampling for testing shall be in accordance with ASTM D-4354.
- B. Acceptance shall be in accordance with ASTM D-4759 based on testing of either conformance samples obtained using Procedure A of ASTM D-4354, or based on manufacturer's certifications and testing of quality control samples obtained using Procedure B of ASTM D-4354.
- C. Quality Assurance Sampling and Testing will be waived for ISO 9001:2015 Certified Manufacturing Facilities. Documentation of ISO 9001:2015 Certification shall be provided per the requirements of Section 1.6.A.

## 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. All components of the armoring solution shall be furnished by a single manufacturer as a complete system.
- B. Approved Engineered Wrap-Face Vegetated Solution Manufacturers:
  - 1. Propex Operating Company, LLC  
4019 Industry Drive

Chattanooga, TN 37416

(800) 621-1273

C. Approved Engineered Wrap-Face Vegetation Solution:

1. PYRAWALL Engineered Vegetated Wall System

D. Alternate Engineered Wrap-Face Vegetation Solution Manufacturers:

1. Alternate manufacturers seeking pre-approval shall be submitted to the engineer of record and/or owner a minimum of ten (10) work days prior to the bid date and must meet the requirements outlined within this document.
2. For consideration, alternate systems meeting the material specification within Section 2 seeking pre-approval shall submit the following for evaluation.
  - a) Documentation demonstrating a history of installations designed for erosion control meeting the requirements of Section 1.6.A.1.c.
  - b) Documentation demonstrating local representation within the state in which the project is being constructed.
  - c) Documentation demonstrating the alternative engineering design for engineered wrap-face vegetated solution. The following shall be submitted:
    - 1) Overall alternative engineered wrap-face vegetated solution design methodology
    - 2) Input parameters
    - 3) Calculations / Model output
    - 4) Factor of Safety for Sliding, Overturning, and Bearing Capacity to support the wrap-face vegetated solution design; with the conditions analyzed and documented for the proposed project
    - 5) Alternative engineered wrap-face vegetated solution product sample including all components.
3. Manufacturers seeking pre-approval must also have a manufacturer's representative present at the pre-bid meeting.
4. Alternate manufacturers that do not provide documentation meeting or exceeding the requirements of Section 1.6.A will not be approved.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. HPTRM:

1. Three-dimensional, high tensile strength, long term non-degradable lofty woven polypropylene HPTRM specially designed for erosion control applications that exhibits very high interlock and reinforcement capacity with both soil and vegetative root systems.
2. A homogeneous woven matrix composed of Trilobal monofilament yarns woven into uniform configuration of resilient pyramid-like projections to improve interlock and minimize yarn displacement around internal bracing and pins, which also results in greater flexibility for improved conformance to uneven surfaces.

3. A material not comprised of layers, composites, or discontinuous materials, or otherwise loosely held together by stitched or glued netting.
4. The HPTRM component should meet the following values:

Property	Test Method	Test Parameters	Units	Property Requirement
Thickness <sup>1</sup>	ASTM D-6525	Minimum	mm (in)	10.2 (0.40)
Light Penetration <sup>1</sup> (% Passing)	ASTM D-6567	Maximum	percent	10
Tensile Strength <sup>1</sup>	ASTM D-6818	Minimum	kN/m (lb/ft)	58.4 x 43.8 (4,000 x 3,000)
Tensile Elongation <sup>1</sup>	ASTM D-6818	Maximum	percent	40 x 35
Resiliency <sup>1</sup>	ASTM D-6524	Minimum	percent	80
Flexibility <sup>2,3</sup>	ASTM D-6575	Maximum	mg-cm (in-lb)	615,000 (0.534)
UV Resistance <sup>2</sup>	ASTM D-4355	Minimum	percent	90 at 3,000 hrs <sup>4</sup> 90 at 6,000 hrs
Carbon Footprint <sup>2</sup>	ISO 14064-3 GHG Protocol PAS 2050:2011	Maximum	Kg CO <sub>2</sub> e	2.7 per 1 m <sup>2</sup>

Note:

1. Minimum Average Roll Value (MARV).
  2. Typical Value.
  3. A smaller value for flexibility denotes a more flexible material.
  4. Third party / Independent Testing values must be provided showing UV resistance testing for two consecutive years including most recent year.
5. Hydraulic Performance Properties:
- a) Flume Testing: The HPTRM component must meet the following at a minimum when subjected to at least 0.5 hrs of continuous flow producing the following conditions.
    - 1) Unvegetated HPTRM
      - Permissible velocity: 9 ft/sec (2.7 m/sec)
      - Permissible shear stress: 2.8 psf (130 Pa)
    - 2) Partially Vegetated HPTRM
      - Permissible velocity: 15 ft/sec (4.6 m/sec)
      - Permissible shear stress: 8 psf (383 Pa)
    - 3) Fully Vegetated HPTRM
      - Permissible velocity: 25 ft/sec (7.6 m/sec)
      - Permissible shear stress: 16 psf (766 Pa)

6. **Functional Longevity:** In addition to the UV resistance per ASTM D-4355 stated above, the HPTRM component must have a documented installation showing a minimum retained tensile strength of 70% per ASTM D-6818 after a minimum of 10 years of exposure to a minimum solar radiation of 21.70 MJ/m<sup>2</sup>-day.
7. **Environmental Impact:** The HPTRM component shall be evaluated and certified by an independent third party to have a maximum cradle-to-grave carbon footprint of 2.7 kg CO<sub>2</sub>e/m<sup>2</sup> when tested per GHG Protocol, ISO 14064-3:2006, and PAS 2050:2011.
8. **Manufacturing Impact:** The HPTRM component shall be manufactured in a facility that is ISO 14001 certified for measuring environmental impact and continuously looking for ways to improve it for a minimum of ten (10) years.
9. **Manufacturing Quality Control:** Testing shall be performed at a laboratory accredited by GAI-LAP for tests required for the HPTRM, at frequency exceeding ASTM D-4354, with following minimum acceptable testing frequency:

<b>Property</b>	<b>Test Frequency m<sup>2</sup> (yd<sup>2</sup>)</b>
Thickness	1/12,291 (1/14,700)
Light Penetration (% Passing)	1/12,291 (1/14,700)
Tensile Strength	1/12,291 (1/14,700)
Tensile Elongation	1/12,291 (1/14,700)
Resiliency	1/12,291 (1/14,700)
Flexibility	1/12,291 (1/14,700)
UV Resistance	Annually

**B. Internal Bracing and Securing:**

1. The internal brace assembly comprises 3 nonmetallic polymer bars specially designed, whereby 2 of the bars are threaded through the pyramidal projections of the HPTRM to form a semi-rigid base and upright member, which both are then connected using the third bar as a transverse member. These braces shall be installed for each lift at a horizontal spacing along the wall not to exceed 68 mm (27 inches). For curved wall applications, this spacing typically ranges from 53 to 61 mm (21 to 24 in).
2. Wood or plastic stakes, or steel pins are used to pin-down the geotextile near the back of the reinforcement zone to hold the geotextile taut while aligning the wall face and placing soil backfill. These are installed as needed along the HPTRM, but at a frequency no less than 1 per 2-3 lineal meters (6.5-10 lineal feet). The stakes or pins shall be 225 to 305 mm long (9 to 12 in) and shall be approved by the Engineer before installation.

### **3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 SUBGRADE PREPARATION**

- A. Excavate a shallow, level trench at least 1.3 m (4.3 ft.) wide and 15 to 23 cm (6 to 9 in) deep below finished grade using an excavator with smooth bucket to reduce disturbance at the defined subgrade elevation.
- B. The cut-slope excavation width shall not exceed the lines and grades shown on the Plans, and care shall be taken to avoid encroachment near bordering properties. As necessary, to account for grade variations along the wall base line, the trench shall have level sections separated by 30 cm (12 in) steps to allow for grade alignment with the 30 cm (12 in) wrapped lifts.
- C. Deleterious material (overly wet soil, uncontrolled loose fill, construction debris, organics, etc.) encountered during this excavation shall be over-excavated, removed, and replaced with compacted granular fill or approved backfill soil. Compact the subgrade as specified by the Engineer.
- D. If specified by the engineer, a perforated drainage pipe shall be installed at the back of the trench and connected to a prescribed outlet for draining groundwater.
- E. Granular soil is defined as:
  - 1. Classified as GM, GW, SM, SW, GW-GM, SW-SM referencing the USCS (Unified Soil Classification System).
  - 2. Contains maximum particle size of 3.8 cm (1-1/2 in) and less than 12 percent fines passing 0.074 mm (No. 200 sieve).
  - 3. Inert earth material with less than 3 percent organics or other deleterious substances (wood, metal, plastic, waste, etc).
  - 4. Meets the untreated base grading requirements for 3.8 cm (1-1/2 in) maximum nominal size crushed aggregate per typical state construction standards.
- A. For clay subgrade soils, line the trench with GEOTEX® 801 nonwoven geotextile. Place a 10 cm (4 in) thick loose lift of granular soil on top of the filter fabric and compact it to at least 90 percent of the specified modified Procter dry density per ASTM D 1557. Smooth the surface of the compacted soil to provide a level pad needed for the first layer of HPTRM.

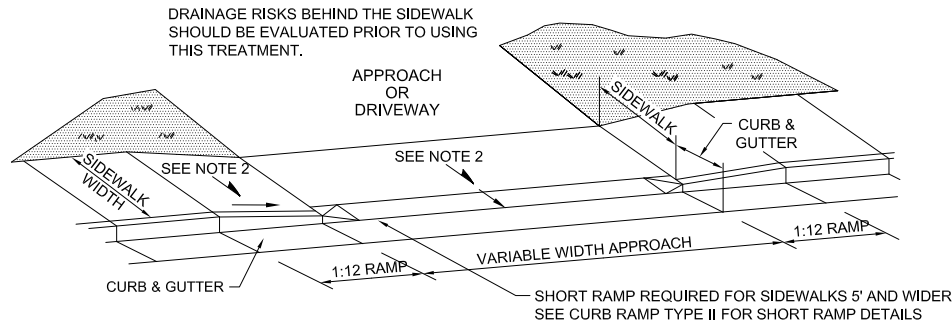
#### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install the armoring solution at elevation and alignment indicated.
- B. Starting with the lowest portion of the wall alignment, roll out the first layer of the HPTRM along the trench line, with the inboard 1.2 m (4 ft.) of the 2.6 m (8.5 ft.) wide roll laid along the trench footprint. At each terminus of this lowest section of the wall alignment, curve the wall face slightly into the slope so the ends of this run can be buried, leaving no HPTRM edges exposed at the ground surface. Concave curves in the wall are formed by cutting and overlapping the fabric in the 1.2 m (4 ft.) backfill zone; convex curves are formed by spreading the fabric.
- C. Weave the bottom and upright internal bracing components (bars) through the interior pyramidal projections of the HPTRM toward the 1.2 m (4 ft.) fold line, being sure to catch 4-8 yarns with the bracing bar at each pyramid. Fold the fabric and stand-up the face, then connect the bars using a T-slot at the 4-ft fold line. While holding the face near vertical, connect those 2 bars with the third bar, aligned transverse to the other two using 2 T-slots. Do not allow the vertical face segment to lay down prior to installing this transverse bar, because the vertical bar likely will be damaged and require replacement. Install these braces

- at a maximum uniform spacing of 68 mm (27 inches) along the wall face; a lesser spacing of 60 mm (24 inches) may be desirable for tighter face liners. Loose fabric at the outboard side is laid out away from the backfill area.
- D. Pull the fabric fairly taut in both directions, then drive stakes or pins 225 to 305 mm long (9 to 12 in) through the HPTRM near the front and rear of the 1.2 m (4 ft.) backfill zone to hold the fabric in place for subsequent soil backfilling at a frequency no less than 1 per 2-3 lineal meters (6.5-10 lineal feet). Exercise extreme caution when driving or operating equipment across this HPTRM, as sudden turns or braking may deform or damage the HPTRM, or pull the wall face out of proper alignment.
- E. Place a 17 to 20 cm (7 to 8 in) thick loose lift of backfill soil approved by the Engineer along the 1.2 m (4 ft.) backfill zone using hand shovels to place soil around the braces first, and then filling the space in-between braces along the face. Compact the soil lift to the specified modified Proctor dry density per the Engineer's recommendation, but never less than 85% of the maximum dry density per ASTM 1557.
1. The internal-braced design of the geosynthetic wrap allows mechanical compaction of the backfill zone immediately adjacent to the face without the use of temporary bracing and without the use of external support at the wall face.
  2. Vibratory plate compactors should not be used within 7 cm (3 in) of the face; ramming compactors ("jumping jack" style) should not be used within 30 cm (12 in) of the face.
- F. Place a second lift of backfill soil along the backfill zone and compact it to bring the total height up to 30 cm (12 in) at the face. Cohesive soils may tend to deform laterally more than granular soils and may require additional loose-lift height to achieve the final compacted height. The compacted lift thickness away from the face should be approximately 28 cm (11 in) to allow for a thin soil layer to be placed between the consecutive HPTRM wraps.
- G. Fold the 1.1 m (3.5 ft.) outboard portion of the HPTRM wrap layer back over the backfill zone, stretch it taut to remove wrinkles, and pin it down. Spread approximately 2 cm (1 in) of fine backfill soil with no coarse gravel or larger particles evenly across the fabric in preparation for the next wrapped lift.
- H. To splice onto the end of a HPTRM roll (previous roll), install a brace at 0.45 m (1.5 ft) from the end of the roll. For the new roll to be added, insert a brace close to the roll end, then slide the new roll end into the previous roll end until the new roll end abuts against the final brace of the previous roll. After placing and compacting backfill, fold the top wrap back over the fill and stretch taut to provide an end-to-end overlap of 0.45 m (1.5 ft).
- I. Repeat Steps A. through H. for each subsequent backfill lift. Incorporate a setback with each lift to provide the desired overall slope angle.
- J. To form a curve in the wall alignment, cut the fabric laydown flaps perpendicular to the wall face. Cuts should extend from the back of the flap to not closer than 10 cm (4 in) from the wall face. Spread the fabric at the cuts to form a concave face curve or overlap the fabric at the cuts to form a convex face curve. Add an additional braces within the curve if needed.
- K. For taller walls, the geosynthetic-reinforced zone behind the wrap-face will need to be widened by using supplemental geosynthetic layers sandwiched in-between the upper fabric layer of a given lift and the lower fabric layer of the subsequent lift. Apply a thin layer of soil at fabric interfaces to eliminate complete fabric-to-fabric contact. Alternatively, the supplemental geosynthetic layers can be placed at mid-lift height after the first 15 cm (6 in) lift is compacted.
- L. Where each wrap-face lift ends at the lateral project limits, the wall face should be curved slightly into the slope and buried, leaving no HPTRM loose ends exposed at the ground surface. Overall wall layout and foundation steps are specified in the Construction Plans, but foundation grade elevations may need to be

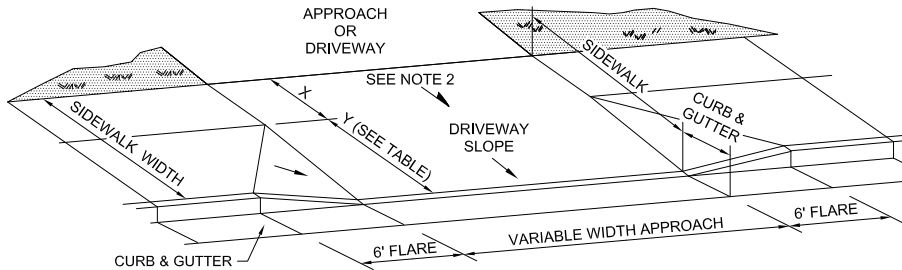
modified to match actual field conditions during construction. Damage to the Engineered Wrap-Face Vegetated Solution resulting from Contractor vehicles, equipment, or operations shall be repaired.

**END OF SECTION**



**DEPRESSED PEDESTRIAN SIDEWALK**

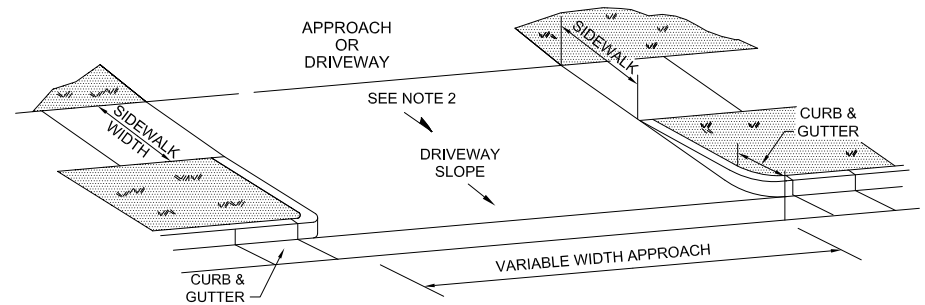
(DESIRABLE APPROACH WHEN DRAINAGE BEHIND SIDEWALK IS NOT A PROBLEM)



**PEDESTRIAN SIDEWALK WITH INTERNAL BYPASS**

(DESIRABLE TO USE WITH SIDEWALK WIDTHS 8' AND WIDER, BUT ACCEPTABLE FOR NARROWER SIDEWALKS WHEN EXTERNAL BYPASS OR DEPRESSED SIDEWALK IS NOT FEASIBLE DUE TO AVAILABLE RIGHT-OF-WAY OR DRAINAGE CONCERNS)

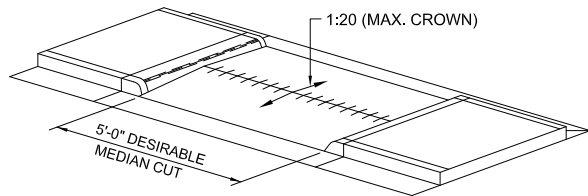
SIDEWALK WIDTH	X	Y
5'	3'	2'
6'	4'	2'
7'	4'	3'
8'	4'	4'
9'	4.5'	4.5'
>9'	VARIABLES	5'



**DETACHED PEDESTRIAN SIDEWALK**

(MOST DESIRABLE TREATMENT)

**TYPICAL SIDEWALK AND/OR DOUBLE GUTTER TREATMENT AT APPROACHES**



**MEDIAN OR ISLAND CUT**

**NOTES:**

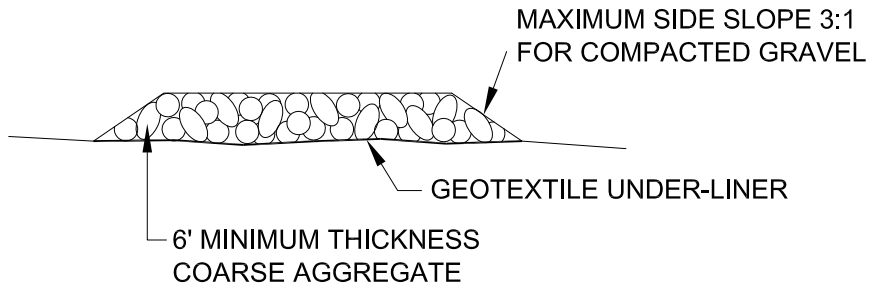
1. RAMP SLOPE: RAMP SLOPE SHALL BE 1:12. RAMP SLOPE SHALL NOT EXCEED 1:12.
2. CROSS SLOPE: POSITIVE DRAINAGE SHALL BE PROVIDED BY SLOPING SIDEWALK AND/OR RAMP TOWARDS THE STREET AT 1:48. CROSS SLOPE SHALL NOT EXCEED 1:48.
3. CLASS "AS" CONCRETE, 4000 PSI.
4. EXPANSION JOINTS @ CURB CUT, 6" DEPTH AT STREET.

**DRIVEWAYS, APPROACHES AND MEDIAN CUTS FOR ADA ACCESSIBILITY**

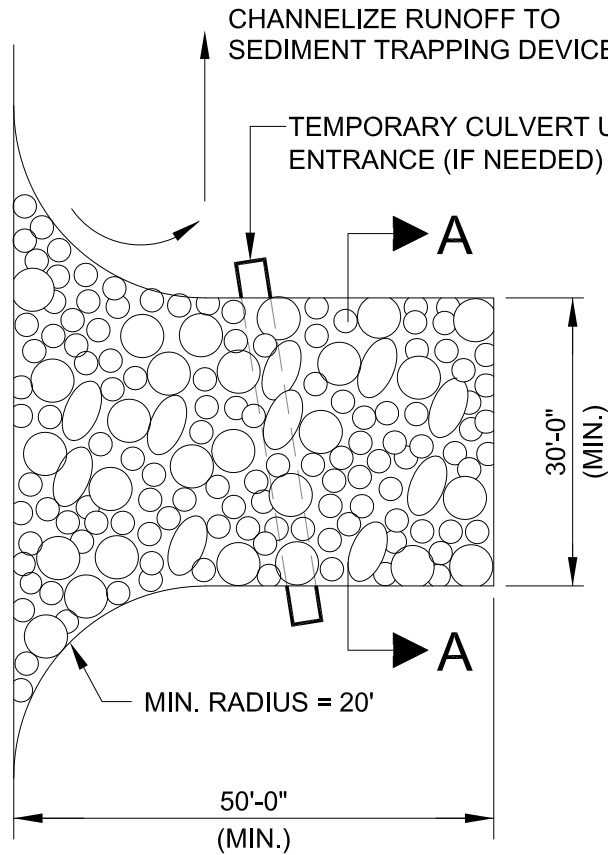
NOT TO SCALE

CITY OF LAKELAND ENGINEERING DIVISION		
DRIVEWAYS, APPROACHES & MEDIAN CUTS FOR ADA ACCESSIBILITY		
REV.	DESCRIPTION	DATE
1	ORIGINAL ISSUE	8/2008





## SECTION A-A

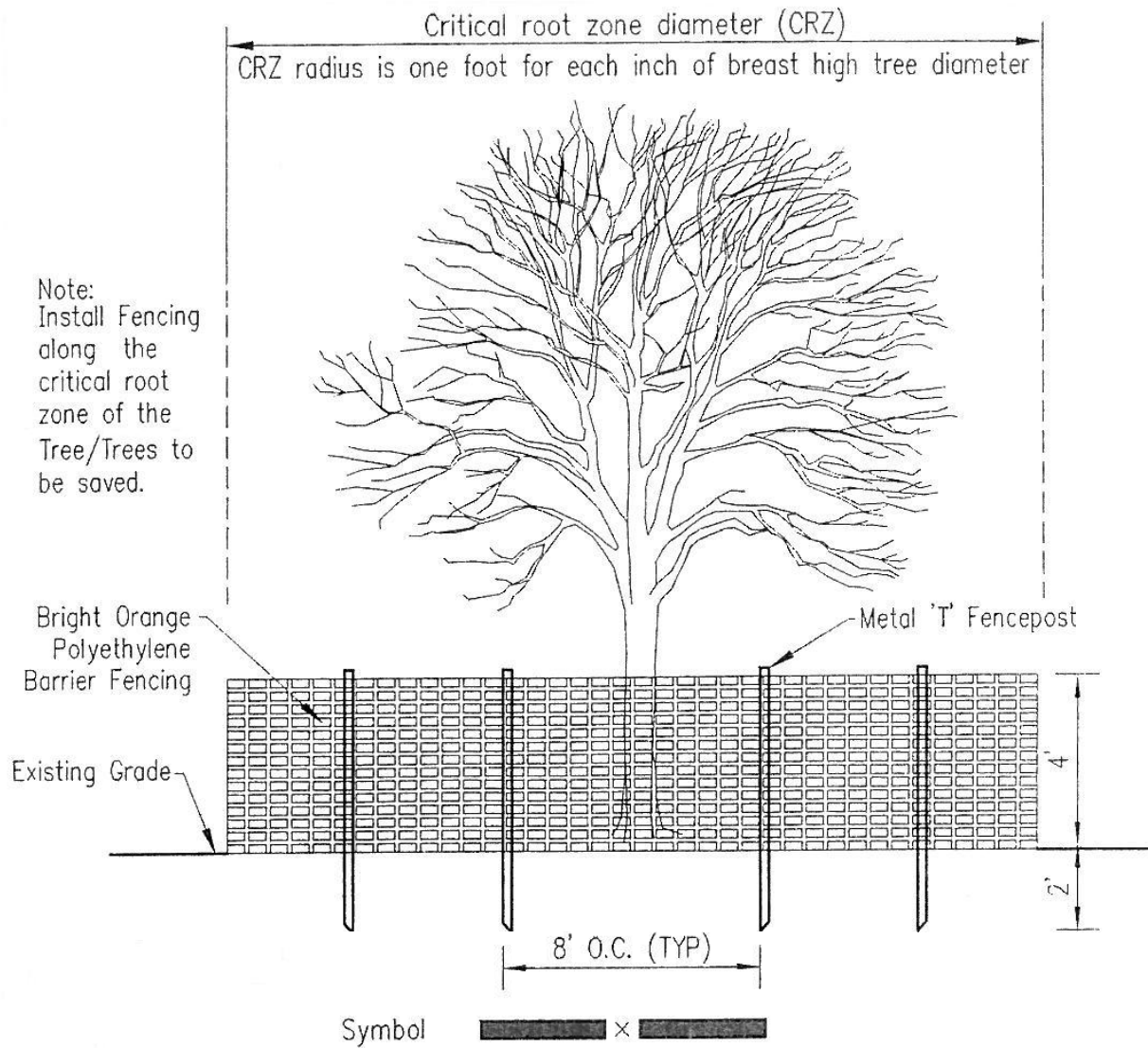


**CONSTRUCTION  
EXIT DETAIL**  
NOT TO SCALE

*CITY OF LAKELAND  
ENGINEERING DIVISION*

### CONSTRUCTION EXIT DETAIL

REV.	DESCRIPTION	DATE
1	ORIGINAL ISSUE	8/2008



Tree Notes:

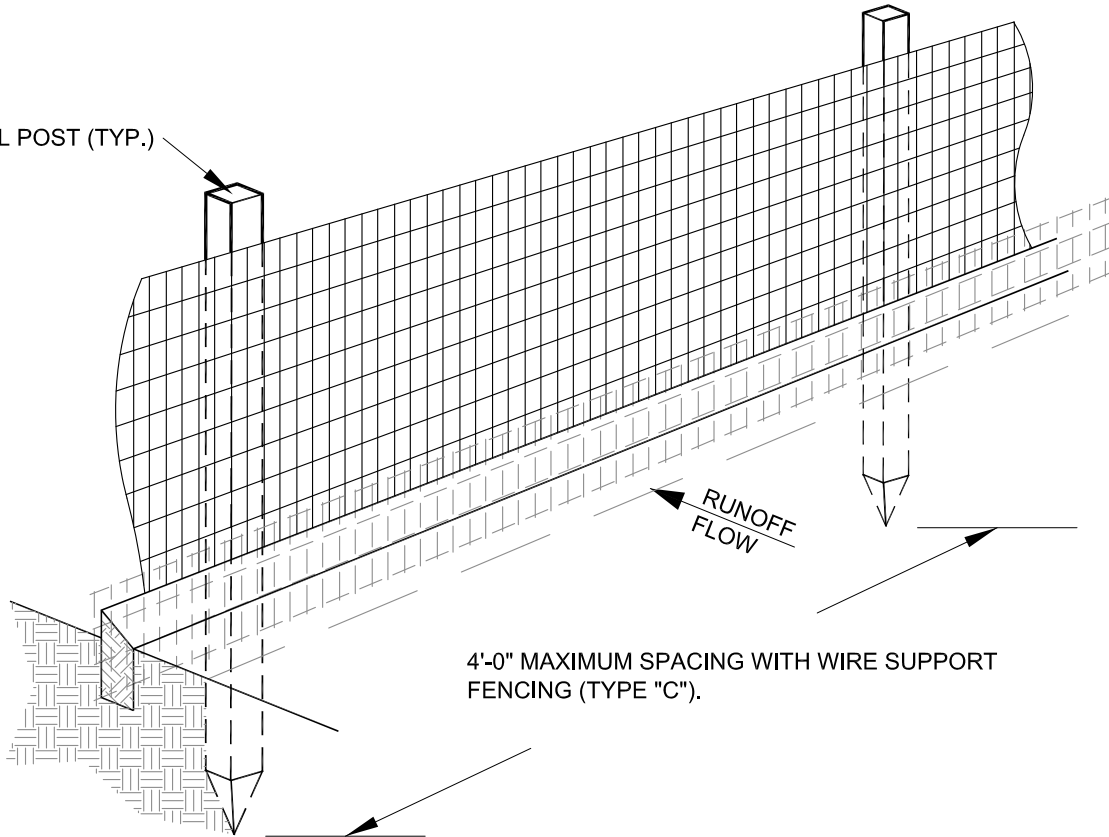
1. Trees that are indicated to remain must be protected with construction fence at the CRZ. All fencing must be in place prior to any clearing, grading, or construction.
2. Verify all tree locations along property line.
3. The critical root zone radius is determined by providing one foot for each inch of breast high tree diameter.
4. It is not necessary that the tree protection fencing be circular as long as the fencing does not encroach into the CRZ.
5. More than one tree may be within the tree protection fencing as long as the fencing does not encroach into any of the trees' CRZ.

## TREE PROTECTION DETAIL

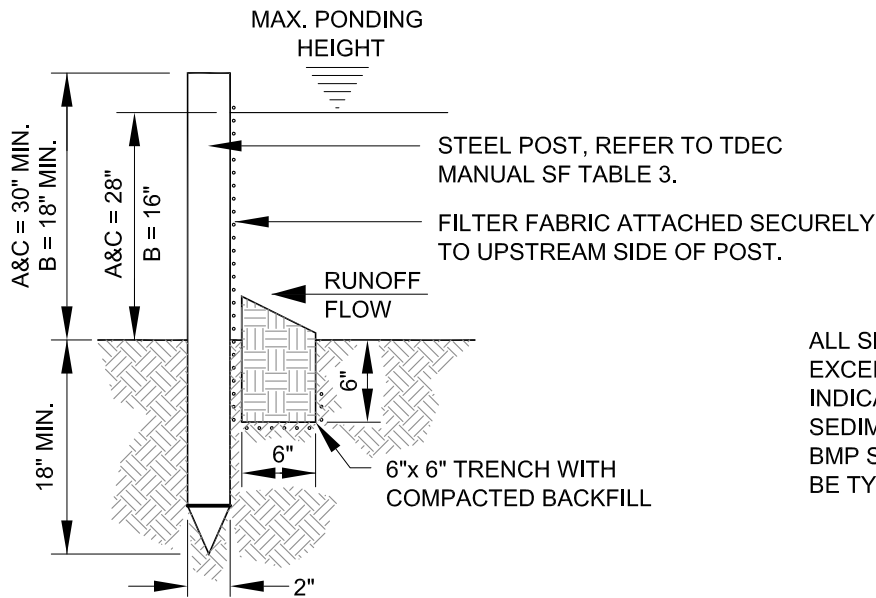
**NOT TO SCALE**

<b>CITY OF LAKELAND ENGINEERING DIVISION</b>		
<b>TREE PROTECTION DETAIL</b>		
REV.	DESCRIPTION	DATE
1	ORIGINAL ISSUE	/200

STEEL POST (TYP.)



4'-0" MAXIMUM SPACING WITH WIRE SUPPORT FENCING (TYPE "C").



ALL SILT FENCING TO MEET OR EXCEED APPLICABLE REQUIREMENTS INDICATED IN T.D.E.C. EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL HANDBOOK, BMP SF. ALL SILT FENCING TO BE TYPE "C".

# SILT FENCE DETAIL

NOT TO SCALE

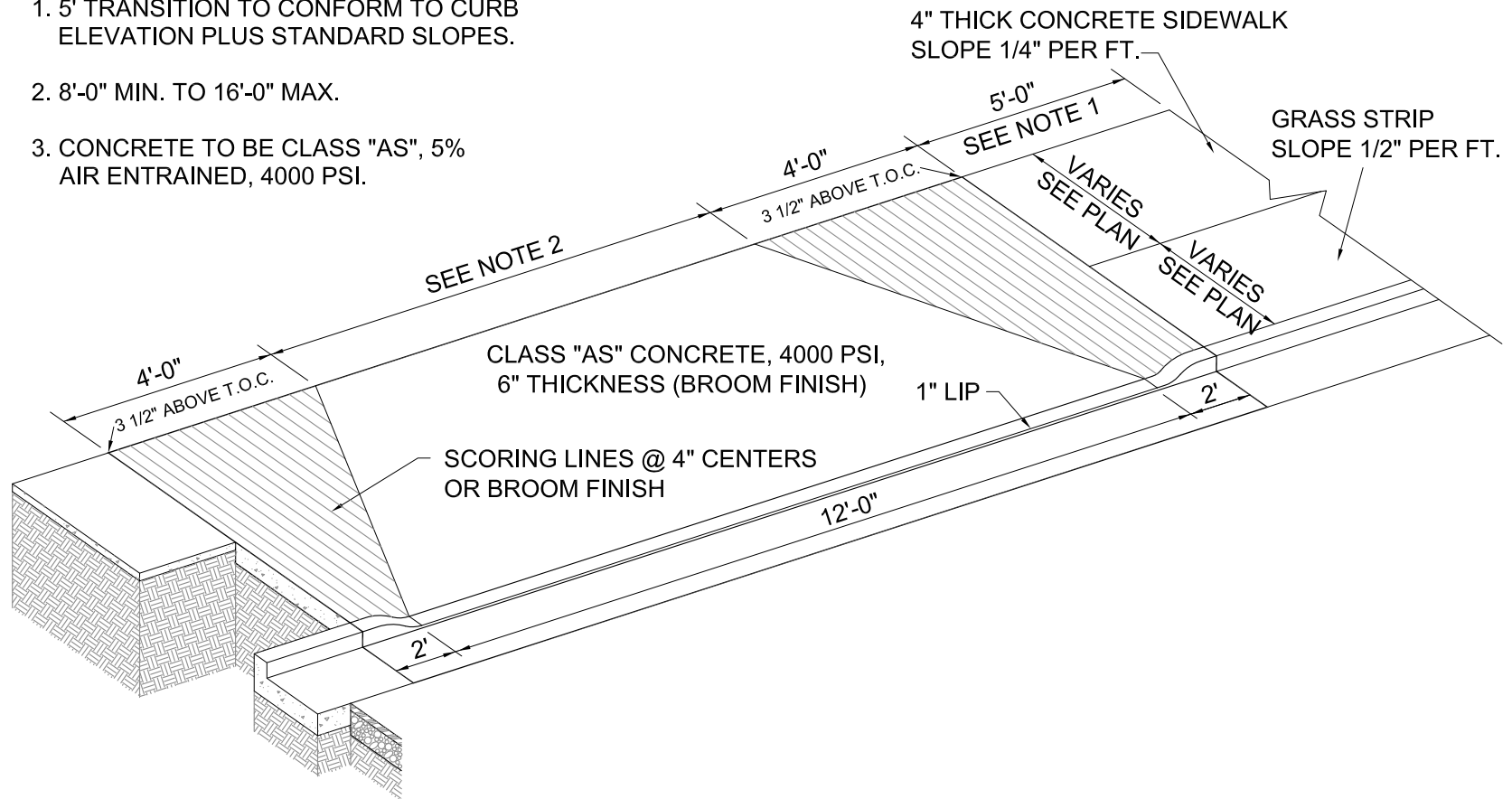
CITY OF LAKELAND  
ENGINEERING DIVISION

## SILT FENCE DETAIL

REV.	DESCRIPTION	DATE
1	ORIGINAL ISSUE	8/2008

NOTES:

1. 5' TRANSITION TO CONFORM TO CURB ELEVATION PLUS STANDARD SLOPES.
2. 8'-0" MIN. TO 16'-0" MAX.
3. CONCRETE TO BE CLASS "AS", 5% AIR ENTRAINED, 4000 PSI.



## RESIDENTIAL DRIVEWAY TYPICAL SECTION

NOT TO SCALE

CITY OF LAKELAND  
ENGINEERING DIVISION

### RESIDENTIAL DRIVEWAY TYPICAL SECTION

REV.	DESCRIPTION	DATE
1	ORIGINAL ISSUE	8/2008